

# CAPSTONE TURBINE CORPORATION 16640 Stagg Street Van Nuys, California 91406

July 15, 2019

Dear Capstone Turbine Stockholder:

You are cordially invited to attend the 2019 annual meeting of stockholders (the "Annual Meeting") of Capstone Turbine Corporation (the "Company") to be held at the offices of Lewitt, Hackman, Shapiro, Marshall & Harlan, 16633 Ventura Boulevard, Eleventh Floor, Encino, CA 91436, on August 29, 2019, at 11:00 a.m., pacific daylight savings time.

Details of the business to be conducted at the Annual Meeting are provided in the attached Notice of Annual Meeting of Stockholders and Proxy Statement.

In accordance with rules adopted by the Securities and Exchange Commission, we are mailing to our stockholders a Notice of Internet Availability instead of a paper copy of the Proxy Statement and our 2019 Annual Report to Stockholders. The Notice of Internet Availability contains instructions on how stockholders can access the documents over the Internet as well as how stockholders can receive a paper copy of our proxy materials, including the Proxy Statement, the 2019 Annual Report to Stockholders and a proxy card.

Whether or not you attend the Annual Meeting, it is important that your shares be represented and voted. Therefore, I urge you to vote by proxy as soon as possible over the Internet as instructed in the Notice of Internet Availability or, if you receive paper copies of the proxy materials by mail, you can vote over the Internet, by phone or by mail by following the instructions on the proxy card. If you attend the Annual Meeting, you may withdraw your proxy and vote your shares personally.

On behalf of the Board of Directors, I would like to express our appreciation for your continued interest in the Company.

Sincerely,

Darren R. Jamison
President and Chief Executive Officer

Van Nuys, California

#### YOUR VOTE IS IMPORTANT

PLEASE VOTE OVER THE INTERNET OR BY TELEPHONE AS INSTRUCTED IN THESE MATERIALS OR COMPLETE, DATE, SIGN AND RETURN A PROXY CARD AS PROMPTLY AS POSSIBLE.



# CAPSTONE TURBINE CORPORATION 16640 Stagg Street Van Nuvs, California 91406

# NOTICE OF ANNUAL MEETING OF STOCKHOLDERS To Be Held August 29, 2019

The Capstone Turbine Corporation (the "Company" or "Capstone") 2019 annual meeting of stockholders (the "Annual Meeting") will be held at the offices of Lewitt, Hackman, Shapiro, Marshall & Harlan, 16633 Ventura Boulevard, Eleventh Floor, Encino, CA 91436, on August 29, 2019, at 11:00 a.m., pacific daylight savings time, for the following purposes:

- 1. To elect seven members to Capstone's Board of Directors (the "Board" or "Board of Directors") to serve until the next annual meeting or until their successors have been elected and qualified;
- 2. To approve an amendment to increase the number of shares available under the Capstone Turbine Corporation 2017 Equity Incentive Plan by 3.0 million;
- 3. To approve an amendment to Capstone's Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, to effect a reverse stock split of our outstanding shares of Company common stock by a ratio within the range of 1-for-5 to 1-for-10, as determined in the sole discretion of our Board of Directors;
- 4. To approve the NOL Rights Agreement, dated as of May 6, 2019, with Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc.;
- 5. To hold a non-binding advisory vote on the compensation of our named executive officers;
- 6. To ratify the selection of Marcum LLP as our independent registered public accounting firm for the fiscal year ending March 31, 2020; and
- 7. To transact any other business that is properly brought before the Annual Meeting or any adjournments or postponements thereof.

The foregoing items of business are more fully described in the accompanying Proxy Statement. The Board of Directors has fixed the close of business on July 3, 2019 as the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of, and to vote at, the Annual Meeting and any adjournments or postponements thereof. Only holders of record of the Company's common stock at the close of business on that date will be entitled to notice of, and to vote at, the Annual Meeting and any adjournments or postponements thereof. In the event there are not sufficient shares to be voted in favor of any of the foregoing proposals at the time of the Annual Meeting, the Annual Meeting may be adjourned in order to permit further solicitation of proxies.

Whether or not you plan to attend the Annual Meeting, please vote over the Internet or by telephone as instructed in these materials or complete, sign, date and return the white Capstone proxy card promptly. The proxy is being solicited on behalf of the Board of Directors of Capstone for use at the Annual Meeting.

Please note that space limitations make it necessary to limit attendance at the Annual Meeting to stockholders. Registration will begin at 10:30 a.m. and the Annual Meeting will begin at 11:00 a.m. Each stockholder may be asked to present valid picture identification, such as a driver's license or passport. Stockholders holding stock in brokerage accounts will need to bring a copy of a brokerage statement reflecting stock ownership as of the record date. Cameras, recording devices and other electronic devices will not be permitted at the Annual Meeting.

By Order of the Board of Directors,

Jayme BM\_

Jayme Brooks Secretary

Van Nuys, California July 15, 2019



# CAPSTONE TURBINE CORPORATION 16640 Stagg Street Van Nuys, California 91406

PROXY STATEMENT

For Annual Meeting Of Stockholders To Be Held August 29, 2019

#### **OUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ABOUT THE ANNUAL MEETING AND PROXY MATERIALS**

#### Who is soliciting my vote?

The Board of Directors of the Company is soliciting your vote for the 2019 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

#### When is the 2019 Annual Meeting and how do I attend?

This proxy statement (the "Proxy Statement") is furnished in connection with the solicitation of proxies by the Board of Directors of Capstone Turbine Corporation (the "Company" or "Capstone") from holders of issued and outstanding shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$.001 per share ("Common Stock"), to be voted at the 2019 annual meeting of stockholders (the "Annual Meeting"), to be held at the offices of the offices of Lewitt, Hackman, Shapiro, Marshall & Harlan, 16633 Ventura Boulevard, Eleventh Floor, Encino, CA 91436, on August 29, 2019, at 11:00 a.m., pacific daylight savings time, for the purposes set forth in the accompanying notice and herein, and any adjournments or postponements thereof.

# How can I obtain the proxy materials?

A copy of Capstone's 2019 Annual Report to Stockholders (the "2019 Annual Report") and the Proxy Statement and accompanying proxy card were first mailed or made available to stockholders on or about July 15, 2019. The 2019 Annual Report includes Capstone's audited consolidated financial statements.

# Why did I receive a one-page notice in the mail regarding the internet availability of proxy materials instead of a full set of proxy materials?

Pursuant to rules adopted by the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"), the Company has elected to provide access to its proxy materials via the Internet. Accordingly, the Company is sending a Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials ("Notice") to its stockholders. All stockholders will be able to access the proxy materials on the website referred to in the Notice or request to receive a printed set of the proxy materials. Instructions on how to access the proxy materials over the Internet or to request a printed copy may be found in the Notice. In addition, stockholders may request to receive proxy materials in printed form by mail or electronically by email on an ongoing

basis. The Company encourages stockholders to take advantage of the availability of the proxy materials on the Internet to help reduce the cost of printing and mailing documents to you and reduce the environmental impact of its annual meetings.

# How can I obtain electronic access to the proxy materials?

The Notice will provide you with instructions regarding how to view on the Internet the Company's proxy materials for the Annual Meeting. Additionally, when you vote online you can also sign up to receive future proxy materials by email.

The Company's proxy materials also are available on its investor relations website at http://ir.capstoneturbine.com/investor-kit under "Investor Kit."

Choosing to receive future proxy materials by email will save the Company the cost of printing and mailing documents to you and will reduce the impact of the Company's annual meetings on the environment. If you choose to receive future proxy materials by email, you will receive an email message next year with instructions containing a link to those materials and a link to the proxy voting website. Your election to receive proxy materials by email will remain in effect until you terminate it.

#### How many votes can be cast by all stockholders?

If you were a stockholder of record of Common Stock at the close of business on July 3, 2019, you are entitled to notice of, and to vote at, the Annual Meeting. As of the record date, 73,144,573 shares of Common Stock were outstanding. Each stockholder of record on July 3, 2019, is entitled to one vote for each share of Common Stock held by such stockholder on that date.

# How is the quorum reached?

The required quorum for the transaction of business at the Annual Meeting is holders of a majority of the shares entitled to vote at any meeting of stockholders, present in person or represented by proxy, as of the record date. Abstentions and broker non votes will be counted for purposes of determining the presence or absence of a quorum for the transaction of business at the Annual Meeting. A broker non-vote occurs when a broker holding shares for a beneficial holder does not have discretionary voting power with respect to that proposal and has not received instructions from the beneficial owner. Without your instructions, your broker or nominee is permitted to use its own discretion and vote your shares on certain matters (such as Proposals 3 and 6), but it is not permitted to use discretion and vote your shares on other matters (such as Proposals 1, 2, 4, and 5). We urge you to give voting instructions to your broker on all proposals. Concerning the election of directors, you may: (a) vote for all director nominees as a group; (b) withhold authority to vote for all director nominees as a group except those nominees you identify on the appropriate line. For Proposals 2, 3, 5 and 6, abstentions will have the same effect as a vote against these proposals. For Proposal 4, abstentions will have no effect on the proposal. For Proposals 1, 2, 4, and 5, broker non-votes will have no effect on these proposals even if it does not receive instructions from you, so there will not be any broker non-votes in connection with these proposals. For Proposal 1, withheld votes will have no effect on the outcome of the proposal.

# What if I return, but do not provide instructions, for my proxy?

Proxies properly executed, duly returned to us and not revoked will be voted in accordance with the instructions given. Where no instructions are given, subject to the requirements described below, such proxies will be voted: FOR the election of the seven members to Capstone's Board of Directors listed in this Proxy Statement to serve until the next annual meeting or until their successors have been elected and qualified; FOR the approval of the amendment to the Capstone Turbine Corporation 2017 Equity Incentive Plan; FOR the approval of an amendment to Capstone's Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, to effect a reverse stock split of our outstanding shares of Common Stock by a ratio in the range of 1-for-5 and 1-for-10, as determined in the sole discretion of our Board of Directors; FOR the approval of the NOL Rights Agreement, dated as of May 6, 2019, with Broadridge Financial

Solutions, Inc.; FOR the approval of the non-binding, advisory vote on the compensation of our named executive officers; and FOR the ratification of the selection of Marcum LLP as the Company's independent registered public accounting firm for the fiscal year ending March 31, 2020. If any matter not described in this Proxy Statement is properly presented for action at the Annual Meeting, the persons named on the proxy card will have discretionary authority to vote on the action according to their best judgment. Each stockholder of record on July 3, 2019 is entitled to one vote for each share of Common Stock held by such stockholder on that date.

#### Can I change my vote?

You may revoke your proxy at any time before it is actually voted at the Annual Meeting by: (i) delivering written notice of revocation to the Secretary of Capstone at our address above; (ii) submitting a later dated proxy; or (iii) attending the Annual Meeting and voting in person. Attendance at the Annual Meeting will not, by itself, constitute revocation of the proxy.

# How do I vote my shares?

Whether you hold shares directly as the stockholder of record or through a broker, trustee or other nominee, as the beneficial owner you may direct how your shares are voted without attending the Annual Meeting. Stockholders are encouraged to vote their proxies by the Internet, by telephone or by completing, signing, dating and returning a proxy card, but not by more than one method. If you vote by Internet or telephone, you do not need to return a proxy card. If you vote by more than one method, only the last vote that is submitted will be counted and each previous vote will be disregarded. Please refer to the instructions provided in the Notice of Internet Availability or proxy card provided to you for information on the available voting methods.

# Who pays for the cost of soliciting proxies?

We will pay the expense of soliciting proxies and the cost of preparing, assembling and mailing material in connection with the solicitation of proxies. In addition, we have engaged The Proxy Advisory Group, LLC, to assist in the solicitation of proxies and provide related advice and informational support, for a services fee, plus customary disbursements, which are not expected to exceed \$10,000 in total. Our directors, officers or employees may solicit proxies by mail, e-mail, telephone, facsimile or other means. These individuals will not receive any additional compensation for these efforts.

# What is the deadline to propose actions for consideration or to nominate individuals to serve as directors at the 2020 Annual Meeting?

Stockholder proposals or nominations for directors intended to be presented at the 2020 annual meeting of stockholders (the "2020 Annual Meeting") must be in writing and received at Capstone's principal executive offices no later than the close of business on March 17, 2020, and must comply with Capstone's bylaws, the policy of the Company's Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee (as more fully described in the "Director Recommendation and Nomination Process" section elsewhere in this Proxy Statement), and the proxy rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"). If appropriate notice of a stockholder proposal is received at Capstone's principal executive offices after the close of business 5:00 pm, pacific standard time on March 17, 2020, the proposal will be deemed untimely. Pursuant to Rule 14a-8 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and the Company's bylaws, an untimely proposal will not be included in the Company's proxy statement or proxy card for the 2020 Annual Meeting and cannot be brought before the 2020 Annual Meeting by the proponent. If the date of our annual meeting is moved by more than 30 days from the from the date of the previous year's annual meeting, then notice must be received within a reasonable time before we begin to print and send proxy materials. If that happens, we will publicly announce the deadline for submitting a proposal in a press release or in a document filed with the SEC. Nothing in this paragraph shall be deemed to require us to include in our proxy statement and proxy card for such meeting any stockholder proposal which does not meet the requirements of the SEC in effect at the time. Any such proposal will be subject to Rule 14a-8 of the Exchange Act.

In addition to stockholder nominations made in accordance with the procedures described above, Capstone's Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will consider stockholder recommendations of candidates for election to the Board of Directors if such recommendations are submitted by the date and in accordance with the policies described in the "Director Recommendation and Nomination Process" section elsewhere in this Proxy Statement.

The date of this Proxy Statement is July 15, 2019.

# PROPOSAL 1 ELECTION OF DIRECTORS TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS

#### Introduction

At the Annual Meeting, seven Directors will be elected, each to serve until the Annual Meeting of Stockholders in 2020 and until such Director's successor is duly elected and qualified or until such Director's earlier resignation or removal. Upon the recommendation of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, the Board of Directors has nominated Holly A. Van Deursen, Paul D. DeWeese, Robert C. Flexon, Darren R. Jamison, Yon Y. Jorden, Gary J. Mayo and Robert F. Powelson for re-election as Directors. Shares represented by each properly executed proxy will be voted for the re-election of Holly A. Van Deursen, Paul D. DeWeese, Robert C. Flexon, Darren R. Jamison, Yon Y. Jorden, Gary J. Mayo and Robert F. Powelson as Directors, unless contrary instructions are set forth on such proxy. Proxies cannot be voted for a greater number of individuals than the number of nominees. Each nominee has agreed to stand for re-election and to serve, if elected, as a Director. However, if any nominee fails to stand for re-election or is unable to accept election, the proxies will be voted for the election of such other person as the Board of Directors may recommend.

#### **Information About Our Directors**

The number of Directors of the Company is presently fixed at eight (8) and the Board of Directors currently consists of eight (8) members. Noam Lotan has informed the Board of Directors that he will not stand for re-election and will retire from the Board of Directors upon the expiration of his current term at the Annual Meeting at which time the number of Directors will be fixed at seven (7). You cannot vote for more directors than the seven (7) nominees named herein.

The Board of Directors has nominated Holly A. Van Deursen, Paul D. DeWeese, Robert C. Flexon, Darren R. Jamison, Yon Y. Jorden, Gary J. Mayo, and Robert F. Powelson for re-election as Directors. The Board of Directors has determined that Ms. Van Deursen, Mr. DeWeese, Mr. Flexon, Ms. Jorden, Mr. Mayo and Mr. Powelson are independent Directors as defined in Rule 5605(a)(2) under the Marketplace Rules of the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. (the "NASDAQ Rules").

The positions of Chief Executive Officer and Chair of the Board are currently each filled by a different individual, Mr. Jamison and Ms. Van Deursen, respectively. If the position of Chair of the Board is vacant, or if he or she is absent, the Chief Executive Officer presides, when present, at meetings of stockholders.

Additionally, the structure of our Board of Directors also consists of the Compensation, Audit and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committees. Mr. Mayo, Ms. Jorden, and Mr. DeWeese will each serve as Committee Chairs, respectively.

The Chair of the Board, Chairs of the committees, as well the remaining members of the Board of Directors, each have relevant experience and background to provide leadership and guidance to the Company and the Company's management. Specifically, the members of the Board of Directors have relevant leadership, technology, finance, industry and market experience necessary for the Company and provide for a leadership structure that is appropriate for the Company.

Set forth below is certain information regarding the Directors of the Company, including the Directors who have been nominated for re-election at the Annual Meeting. The ages of and biographical information regarding the nominees for re-election and each Director who is not standing for election is based on information furnished to the Company by each nominee and Director and is as of July 3, 2019.

			Audit Con	nmittaa	Compensation	Committee	Corpo Gover Comn	nance
Directors	Age	<b>Director Since</b>	Proposed	Current	Proposed	Current	Proposed	Current
Holly A. Van Deursen(1)	60	2007	X					
Paul D. DeWeese	52	2016					X	X
Robert C. Flexon	60	2018	X	X	X	X		
Darren R. Jamison	53	2006						
Yon Y. Jorden	64	2017	X	X	X	X		
Noam Lotan(2)	67	2005		X				X
Gary J. Mayo	65	2007			X	X	X	X
Robert F. Powelson	50	2019					X	

Nominating and

The principal occupation and business experience for at least the last five years for each Director of the Company is set forth below. The biographies of each of the Directors below contains information regarding the person's service as a director, business experience, director positions held currently or at any time during the last five years, information regarding the experiences, qualifications, attributes or skills that caused the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee and the Board of Directors to determine that the person should serve as a Director.

Holly A. Van Deursen. Ms. Van Deursen has been a director since October 2007 and has served as Chair of the Board since August 2016. Ms. Van Deursen has served as a director for Actuant Corporation (NYSE: ATU) since 2008, Bemis Company, Inc. (NYSE: BMS) since 2008, Anson Industries (private) since 2006 and Synthomer plc since 2018. She served as a director for Petroleum Geo Services (OSE: PGS) from 2006-2018. Prior to her director roles, Ms. Van Deursen was employed by BP plc/Amoco Corporation from 1989 through 2005 and served on the Top Forty Executive Team as Group Vice President, Petrochemicals and Group Vice President, Strategy from 1999. Ms. Van Deursen received her Bachelor of Science degree in Chemical Engineering from the University of Kansas and her Master of Business Administration degree from the University of Michigan.

Among her other skills and expertise, Ms. Van Deursen brings to the Board of Directors decades of experience in the energy and chemical industries, a unique perspective on the Asian and European markets and substantial experience in strategic and annual planning, corporate governance and risk management. In addition, her diverse experience on other boards of both public and private companies is of significant benefit to the Company.

**Paul D. DeWeese.** Mr. DeWeese has been a director since August 2016. Mr. DeWeese is currently the Chief Executive Officer of Boomerang Tube, LLC, an oil country tubular goods (OCTG) producer, and has held this position since January 2019. Prior to this, Mr. DeWeese was the Chief Executive Officer of Epic International, LLC, a company that provides parts and services for industrial engines and compressors in the oil and gas and industrial markets. He held this position from May 2015 to June 2018. Prior to Epic International, Mr. DeWeese served as Chief Executive Officer of Southwest Oilfield Products, Inc., an aftermarket supplier for drilling rigs in the upstream oil and gas industry, from May 2012 through April 2015. Before joining Southwest Oilfield Products, Mr. DeWeese worked for Socotherm S.p.a., a publicly traded pipe coating company based in Italy as its Chief Executive Officer. Socotherm S.p.a was subsequently acquired by ShawCor after Mr. DeWeese's employment. Prior to Socotherm, Mr. DeWeese served as President of CRC-Evans Automatic Welding, a world leader in welding systems for onshore and offshore pipeline construction projects, providing an extensive range of equipment for a variety of project applications. Mr. DeWeese spent 13 years with Cameron International Corporation in various leadership roles handling their centrifugal compressor and reciprocating

<sup>(1)</sup> Chair of the Board.

<sup>(2)</sup> Noam Lotan will not stand for re-election.

compressor aftermarket business. Mr. DeWeese received his Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree from Regis University, and his Master of Business Administration degree from the University of Michigan.

Among his other skills and expertise, Mr. DeWeese brings to the Board of Directors over 20 years in the oil and gas field services industry as a senior executive with vast experience running both public and private equity backed companies which were domestic and internationally headquartered.

**Robert C. Flexon.** Mr. Flexon has been a director since April 2018. Mr. Flexon has served as a director for Charah Solutions, Inc. (NYSE: CHRA) since June 2018 and TransAlta Corporation (TSX: TA) (NYSE:TAC) since April 2019. Mr. Flexon was President and Chief Executive Officer and Director of Dynegy Inc. (NYSE: DYN), a power generating company that owns and operates a number of natural gas-fueled or coal-fueled power stations in the U.S. from July 2011 to April 2018. Certain subsidiaries of Dynegy filed for bankruptcy in November 2011 under Chapter 11 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code. Prior to joining Dynegy, Mr. Flexon served as the Chief Financial Officer of UGI Corporation (NYSE: UGI), a distributor and marketer of energy products and related services from February 2011 to July 2011. Mr. Flexon was the Chief Executive Officer of Foster Wheeler AG (NASDAQ: FWLT) from June to October 2010 and the President and Chief Executive Officer of Foster Wheeler USA from November 2009 to May 2010. Prior to joining Foster Wheeler, Mr. Flexon was Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of NRG Energy, Inc. (NYSE: NRG) from February to November 2009. Mr. Flexon previously served as Executive Vice President and Chief Operating Officer of NRG Energy from March 2008 to February 2009 and as its Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer from 2004 to 2008. Prior to joining NRG Energy, Mr. Flexon held executive positions with Hercules, Inc. and various key positions, including General Auditor, with Atlantic Richfield Company. Mr. Flexon served on the public board of directors of Foster Wheeler from 2006 until 2009 and from May to October 2010 and Westmoreland Coal Company from 2016 to 2019. He currently serves on the Board of Directors for Genesys Works-Houston, an organization that transforms the lives of disadvantaged high school students through meaningful work experience. He also served on the board of directors of Baker Ripley, a Texas non-profit organization that connects low income people to opportunities, from 2014 to 2016. Mr. Flexon holds a Bachelor of Science degree in Accounting from Villanova University. He became a Certified Public Accountant (inactive) in the State of Pennsylvania.

Among his other skills and expertise, Mr. Flexon brings to the Board of Directors over a decade of experience in accounting and financial matters and has a breadth of executive management experience. In his years as an energy industry executive, he has developed a deep comprehension of wholesale power generation markets and customers.

**Darren R. Jamison.** Mr. Jamison joined Capstone in December 2006 as President and Chief Executive Officer and has been a director since December 2006. He also served as a director for Endurance Wind Power, a privately held Canadian-headquartered wind turbine manufacturer, from December 2015 to October 2016. Mr. Jamison joined Capstone from Northern Power Systems, Inc., a company that designs, manufactures and sells wind turbines into the global marketplace, where he served as President and Chief Operating Officer and Executive Vice President of Operations. Prior to joining Northern Power Systems, Inc., Mr. Jamison was Vice President and General Manager of Distributed Energy Solutions for Stewart & Stevenson Services, Inc., a leading designer, manufacturer and marketer of specialized engine-driven power generation equipment to the oil and gas, renewable and energy efficiency markets. He holds a Bachelor of Arts degree in Business Administration and Finance from Seattle University.

Among his other skills and expertise, Mr. Jamison brings to the Board of Directors his unique perspective as President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company and substantial executive and industry experience within the Company's major market verticals.

Yon Y. Jorden. Ms. Jorden has been a director since April 2017. Ms. Jorden also currently serves as a director and finance committee member of Methodist Health System, a not for profit Texas-based hospital system since 2008. Prior to her current roles, Ms. Jorden also served as director, chairperson of the compensation committee and a member of the audit committee and the governance and nominating committee the latter of which she has previously served on as chairperson for Maxwell Technologies (NASDAQ: MXWL), a leader in development and manufacturing of energy storage and power delivery solutions from 2008 to 2017. In addition, she also served as director and chairperson of the audit committee of Magnatek, Inc., (NASDAQ: MAG) a manufacturer of digital power control systems, U.S. Oncology, a privately-held oncology services company, and BioScrip, (NASDAQ: BIOS) national provider of infusion

and home care management solutions. During a business career spanning more than 25 years, she has served as chief financial officer of four publicly traded companies, most recently as Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of AdvancePCS (NASDAQ: ADVP), a pharmacy benefits management company from 2002 to 2004. Previously she was chief financial officer of Informix, a NASDAQ-listed technology company, Oxford Health Plans, a NASDAQ-listed provider of managed health care services, and WellPoint, Inc., a NYSE-listed managed care company. Ms. Jorden received her Bachelor of Science degree in Accounting from the California State University, Los Angeles. Earlier in her career, she was a senior auditor with Arthur Andersen & Co., where she became a Certified Public Accountant (inactive) in the State of California.

Among her other skills and expertise, Ms. Jorden brings to the Board of Directors decades of extensive experience as both a chief financial officer as well as a board member in all areas of corporate governance and finance including mergers and acquisitions, structuring IPOs, restructurings, and managing public debt and equity offerings. Ms. Jorden is a board leadership fellow of the National Association of Corporate Directors, demonstrating her commitment and leadership as a board member.

Gary J. Mayo. Mr. Mayo has been a director since October 2007. Mr. Mayo was a Founding Director and Chief Operating Officer of Education Resource Strategies, Inc., a privately held education marketing services company from November 2010 to December 2017. Mr. Mayo is also the former Managing Principal of Sustainability Excellence Associates, LLC, a consulting firm specializing in strategic planning for sustainability and environmental strategy development. Mr. Mayo was Vice President of Corporate Sustainability Strategies from November 2006 to October 2008, in the Energy and Environmental Services Division of MGM Resorts International (NYSE: MGM), one of the world's leading global hospitality companies. Prior to that Mr. Mayo held several senior leadership positions with Ford Motor Company (NYSE: F) and its spun off subsidiary Visteon Corporation (NYSE: VC), including Director of the Distributed Power Generation Strategic Business Unit and Global Director of Corporate Responsibility and Government Affairs. Mr. Mayo filed for personal bankruptcy under Chapter 7 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code in September 2010. A Bankruptcy Discharge Order was entered on January 25, 2011. Mr. Mayo holds a Bachelor of Science degree in Marketing from C.W. Post College of Long Island University and a Master of Business Administration degree from the Fuqua School of Business at Duke University. He also completed the UCLA Anderson Graduate School of Management, Director Education and Certification Program in May 2009.

Among his other skills and expertise, Mr. Mayo brings to the Board of Directors several decades of expertise in strategic analysis, planning and development along with extensive experience in sustainability and environmental issues, distributed power generation, sales and marketing, operations management and government affairs.

Robert F. Powelson. Mr. Powelson has been a director since June 2019. Mr. Powelson has served as the President and Chief Executive Officer of the National Association of Water Companies ("NAWC") since June 2018. Prior to joining NAWC, Mr. Powelson was nominated to the Federal Energy Regulatory Commissioner ("FERC") by President Donald J. Trump in May 2017, confirmed by the U.S. Senate in August 2017, and served as a member of FERC until August 2018. Prior to his appointment to FERC, Mr. Powelson served on the Pennsylvania Public Utility Commission ("PUC") from June 2008 to August 2017, and served as the PUC's chairman from February 2011 to May 2015. Mr. Powelson also served on Pennsylvania's Marcellus Shale Advisory Commission from March 2011 to July 2011. Prior to joining the PUC, Mr. Powelson served as president of the Chester County Chamber of Business & Industry from February 1994 to July 2008. Mr. Powelson was also a past president of the National Association of Regulatory Utility Commissioners ("NARUC"), where he also was a member of the board of directors from March 2011 to July 2017. Mr. Powelson served as chairman of the NARUC Committee on Water and Power and represented the Water Committee on NARUC's Task Force on Climate Policy. Mr. Powelson holds a Masters of Governmental Administration from the University of Pennsylvania and a Bachelor of Arts from St. Joseph's University.

Among his other skills and expertise, Mr. Powelson brings to the board of directors extensive expertise in public utilities, the regulatory environment and public policy.

No other director or officer has been involved in any legal proceedings required to be disclosed under Item 401(f) of Regulation SK.

# **Vote Required**

A quorum being present, Directors shall be elected by a plurality of the votes cast (meaning that the seven Director nominees who receive the highest number of shares voted "FOR" their election are elected). Votes that are withheld will be excluded entirely from the vote and will have no effect on the vote. Broker non-votes will also have no effect on the outcome of the election of directors.

#### RECOMMENDATION

THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS UNANIMOUSLY RECOMMENDS THAT STOCKHOLDERS VOTE "FOR" THE ELECTION OF EACH OF THE NOMINEES OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS AS A DIRECTOR OF THE COMPANY.

#### GOVERNANCE OF THE COMPANY AND PRACTICES OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS

# **Board of Directors; Leadership Structure**

The Board of Directors met eight (8) times during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2019 (the "2019 Fiscal Year" or "Fiscal 2019"). The Board of Directors has established an Audit Committee (the "Audit Committee"), a Compensation Committee (the "Compensation Committee"), and a Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee (the "Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee"). During Fiscal 2019, each director attended at least 75% of the aggregate of (1) the total number of meetings of the Board of Directors of the Company (held during the period for which he or she was a director) and (2) the total number of meetings of all committees of the Board of Directors of the Company on which the director served (during the periods that he or she served). The Company strongly encourages each member of the Board of Directors to attend each annual meeting of stockholders. All of the directors serving on the Board of Directors at the time attended the 2018 Annual Meeting. The Company's independent directors met in executive session, without members of the Company's management present, at all of the in-person meetings of the Board of Directors in Fiscal 2019.

The Board of Directors is committed to having a sound governance structure that promotes the best interests of all of the Company's stockholders. To that end, the Board of Directors has evaluated and actively continues to examine emerging corporate governance trends and best practices. Stockholder perspectives play an important role in that process. The level of importance afforded to stockholder perspectives by the Board of Directors is evident upon a closer review of the Board of Directors' governance structure. Some key points regarding that structure are as follows:

- The Board of Directors is predominantly independent. Of our eight directors, only one (our President and Chief Executive Officer) is an employee of the Company. Further, the Board of Directors has affirmatively determined that seven of our eight directors are independent under SEC and NASDAQ corporate governance rules, as applicable.
- All members of the Board of Directors are elected annually to one-year terms.
- Our board committees are comprised exclusively of independent directors.
- Our independent directors meet in executive session at every in-person board meeting.
- We have separated the roles of Chair of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer. Our Chair focuses on board oversight responsibilities, strategic planning, setting board agendas and mentoring company officers, as well as facilitating communications between the Board of Directors and management.
- Our Board of Directors is very active. As noted above, each of our directors attended more than 75% of the 2019 Fiscal Year board meetings and meetings of the committees on which such director served.

We believe our Board of Directors structure serves the interests of stockholders by balancing board continuity and the promotion of long-term thinking with the need for director accountability.

#### Risk Oversight

The Board of Directors oversees an enterprise-wide approach to risk management designed to support the achievement of organizational objectives, including strategic objectives, to improve long-term organizational performance and to enhance stockholder value. A fundamental part of risk management is not only understanding the risks the Company faces and what steps management is taking to manage those risks, but also understanding what level of risk is appropriate for the Company. The involvement of the full Board of Directors in setting the Company's business strategy is a key part of its assessment of management's appetite for risk and also a determination of what constitutes an appropriate level of risk for the Company. The full Board of Directors participates in an annual enterprise risk management assessment.

While the Board of Directors has the ultimate oversight responsibility for the risk management process, various committees of the Board of Directors also have responsibility for risk management. In particular, the Audit Committee focuses on financial risk, including internal controls, and receives an annual risk assessment report from the Company's internal auditors. In setting compensation, the Compensation Committee strives to create incentives that encourage a level of risk-taking behavior consistent with the Company's business strategy and is responsible for oversight with respect to compensation and succession planning risks.

#### **Audit Committee**

The Audit Committee currently consists of Ms. Jorden (Chair) and Messrs. Flexon and Lotan. The Audit Committee is constituted to comply with Section 3(a)(58)(A) of the Exchange Act and is responsible, among other items, for: (i) monitoring the Company's financial reporting and overseeing accounting practices; (ii) annually retaining the independent public accountants as auditors of the financial statements and accounts of the Company; (iii) monitoring the scope of audits made by the independent public accountants and the audit reports submitted by the independent public accountants; (iv) overseeing the systems of internal control which management and the Board of Directors have established; and (v) discussing with management and the independent and internal auditors the Company's major financial risk exposure and the steps taken to monitor and control such exposure. In addition, the Audit Committee has the duties of a "qualified legal compliance committee," including monitoring and reviewing stockholder compliants, and also reviews and approves all related party transactions. The Audit Committee operates under a written charter adopted by the Board of Directors, a copy of which is available on the Company's website at www.capstoneturbine.com. Pursuant to its written charter, the Audit Committee reviews its charter on an annual basis for compliance, best practices and any other needed updates or changes. During Fiscal 2019, the Audit Committee held five meetings. The Board of Directors has determined that Ms. Jorden is an "audit committee financial expert," as that term is defined by applicable rules adopted by the SEC. The Board of Directors has further determined that each member of the Audit Committee is independent and financially literate as defined by NASDAQ rules.

# Audit Committee Report

In performing its functions, the Audit Committee acts primarily in an oversight capacity. Management is responsible for the integrity of the Company's financial statements, as well as its accounting and financial reporting process, principles and internal controls to assure compliance with accounting standards and applicable laws and regulations. The Company's independent registered public accountants have the primary responsibility for performing an independent audit of the Company's financial statements and expressing an opinion as to the conformity of such financial statements with generally accepted auditing principles. Members of the Audit Committee are not professionally engaged in the practice of auditing or accounting, and all members are not experts in the fields of accounting or auditing, including auditor independence. The Audit Committee relies on the work and assurances of the Company's management, which has the primary responsibility for preparing financial statements and reports and implementing internal controls over financial reporting. The Audit Committee also relies on the work and assurances of the Company's internal auditors, which have the primary responsibility to test and evaluate the internal controls over financial reporting. In addition, the Audit Committee selects the Company's independent registered public accountants and has the authority to engage independent counsel and other advisors as it deems necessary.

In this context, the Audit Committee has reviewed and discussed the audited consolidated financial statements of the Company contained in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K as of and for the year ended March 31, 2019 with management and Marcum LLP, the Company's independent registered public accounting firm for the year ended March 31, 2019. The Audit Committee has discussed with Marcum LLP the matters required to be discussed by the Statement on Auditing Standard No. 1301, as currently in effect, "Communications with Audit Committees" as adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, both with and without management present. In addition, the Audit Committee has received and reviewed the written disclosures and the letter from Marcum LLP required by applicable requirements of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding Marcum LLP's communications with the Audit Committee concerning independence and has discussed with Marcum LLP their independence from the Company.

In the performance of their oversight function, the members of the Audit Committee necessarily relied upon the information, opinions, reports and statements presented to them by the management of the Company and by the

independent auditors. Based on the review and discussions described above, the Audit Committee recommended to the Board of Directors that the audited consolidated financial statements be included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K as of and for the year ended March 31, 2019 for filing with the SEC.

Audit Committee Yon Y. Jorden, *Chair* Noam Lotan

Robert C. Flexon

The information contained in this report shall not be deemed to be "soliciting material" or "filed" with the SEC or subject to Regulation 14A other than as provided in SEC Regulation S-K, Item 407 or subject to the liabilities of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, except to the extent that the Company specifically requests that the information be treated as soliciting material or specifically incorporates it by reference into a document filed under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

# **Compensation Committee**

The Compensation Committee during Fiscal 2019 consisted of Mr. Mayo (Chair), Mr. Flexon and Ms. Jorden. The Compensation Committee is comprised solely of directors who qualify as independent for purposes of NASDAQ rules in conformance with the Compensation Committee's charter, and are "non-employee directors," as defined in Rule 16b-3 under the Exchange Act and "outside directors," as defined under Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, amended (the "Code"). The functions of the Compensation Committee include: (i) annually reviewing and recommending to the Board of Directors the corporate goals and objectives relevant to the compensation of our Chief Executive Officer, (ii) evaluating the performance of our Chief Executive Officer in light of such corporate goals and objectives and, based on such evaluation, recommending to the Board of Directors the compensation of our Chief Executive Officer, (iii) determining the compensation of all executive officers other than the Chief Executive Officer, (iv) retaining, terminating and approving the compensation of any compensation advisers, (v) reviewing and approving our policies and procedures for the grant of equity based awards, (vi) reviewing and approving grants of awards under our incentive based compensation plans and equity based plans, (vii) reviewing and making recommendations to the Board of Directors with respect to director compensation, and (viii) reviewing and evaluating, at least annually, the performance of our Compensation Committee and its members, and reporting to the Board of Directors on the results of such evaluation. The Compensation Committee operates under a written charter adopted by the Board of Directors, a copy of which is available on the Company's website at www.capstoneturbine.com. Pursuant to its written charter, the Compensation Committee reviews its charter on an annual basis for compliance, best practices and any other needed updates or changes. During Fiscal 2019, the Compensation Committee held nine meetings. Processes and procedures for determining executive and director compensation, including authority and delegation, and the role of executive officers, if any, are discussed in the section titled "COMPENSATION OF OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS."

## **Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee**

The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee currently consists of Messrs. DeWeese (Chair), Mayo and Lotan. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee is comprised solely of "independent directors" as defined by NASDAQ rules in conformance with the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee's charter. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee is responsible for, among other things, (i) monitoring corporate governance matters; (ii) recommending to the full Board of Directors candidates for election to the Board of Directors and committees of the Board of Directors; and (iii) coordinating the Board of Directors evaluation process. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee operates under a written charter adopted by the Board of Directors, a copy of which is available on the Company's website at www.capstoneturbine.com. Pursuant to its written charter, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee reviews its charter on an annual basis for compliance, best practices and any other needed updates or changes. During Fiscal 2019, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee held five meetings. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee met subsequent to the end of Fiscal 2019 to recommend to the full Board of Directors each of the nominees for election to the Board of Directors as presented herein.

#### **Board of Directors and Committee Performance Evaluations**

The charter of each of the Audit Committee, the Compensation Committee and the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee requires an annual performance evaluation, and the Company's Corporate Governance Principles also mandate an annual evaluation of the Board of Directors. Such performance evaluations are designed to assess whether the Board of Directors and its committees function effectively and make valuable contributions to the Company. In March 2019, all members of the Company's Board of Directors were asked to assess the performance of the Board of Directors as well as assess each member's skill sets and experience and how such skill sets and experience aligned with the needs of the Company in reaching the Company's strategic objectives. Each member completed the assessment and provided their responses to the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee in May 2019. The Committee then reviewed and discussed said assessments with Counsel and reported the findings to the Board of Directors. In June 2019, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee and the Board of Directors discussed the results of the assessments and put a follow-up process in place.

# **Director Recommendation and Nomination Process**

Nominations of persons for election to our Board of Directors by the stockholders may be made at an annual meeting of stockholders by any stockholder who (i) was a stockholder of record at the time of giving of notice provided for below and at the time of the annual meeting, (ii) is entitled to vote and present in person at the meeting at the meeting and (iii) complies with the notice procedures set forth below and as further described in our bylaws as to such business or nomination.

Without qualification, for nominations, the stockholder must have given timely notice thereof in writing to the secretary of the corporation at:

Capstone Turbine Corporation 16640 Stagg Street Van Nuys, CA 91406

Attention: Jayme Brooks, Secretary

To be timely, a stockholder's notice shall be delivered to the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the corporation at the address above not earlier than the close of business on the 150th calendar day and not later than the close of business on the 120th calendar day prior to the first anniversary of the date our proxy statement was released to security holders in connection with the preceding year's annual meeting; provided, however, that if no annual meeting was held in the previous year or the date of the annual meeting has been changed by more than thirty (30) calendar days from the date contemplated at the time of the previous year's proxy statement, a proposal shall be received by the corporation no later than the close of business on the tenth day following the day on which notice of the date of the meeting was mailed or public announcement of the date of the meeting was made, whichever comes first. In no event shall the public announcement of an adjournment of an annual meeting commence a new time period for the giving of a stockholder's notice as described above.

To be in proper form, a stockholder's notice to the Secretary must: (a) disclose, as to the stockholder giving the notice and the beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the nomination or proposal is made or any person acting in concert therewith (each a "party") (i) the name and address of each such party, (ii) (A) the class or series and number of shares of the corporation which are, directly or indirectly, owned beneficially and of record by each such party, (B) any option, warrant, convertible security, stock appreciation right, or similar right with an exercise or conversion privilege or a settlement payment or mechanism at a price related to any class or series of shares of the corporation or with a value derived in whole or in part from the value of any class or series of shares of the corporation, whether or not such instrument or right shall be subject to settlement in the underlying class or series of capital stock of the corporation or otherwise (a "Derivative Instrument") directly or indirectly owned beneficially by each such party and any other direct or indirect opportunity to profit or share in any profit derived from any increase or decrease in the value of shares of the corporation, (C) any proxy, contract, arrangement, understanding, or relationship pursuant to which each such party has a right to vote or transfer any shares of any security of the corporation, or pursuant to which any shares held directly or indirectly by each such party may be voted or transferred by another party, (D) any short interest in any security of the

corporation (for purposes of this requirement a person shall be deemed to have a short interest in a security if such person directly or indirectly, through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship or otherwise, has the opportunity to profit or share in any profit derived from any decrease in the value of the subject security), (E) any rights to dividends on the shares of the corporation owned beneficially by each such party that are separated or separable from the underlying shares of the corporation, (F) any proportionate interest in shares of the corporation or Derivative Instruments held, directly or indirectly, by a general or limited partnership in which such party is a general partner or, directly or indirectly, beneficially owns an interest in a general partner, (G) any performance-related fees (other than an asset-based fee) that such stockholder is or may be entitled to based on any increase or decrease in the value of shares of the corporation or Derivative Instruments, if any, as of the date of such notice, including without limitation any such interests held by members of such party's immediate family sharing the same household (which information shall be supplemented by such stockholder and beneficial owner, if any, not later than ten (10) days after the record date for the meeting to disclose such ownership as of the record date) and (H) any direct or indirect equity interest, short interest, or Derivative Instrument, or any material contract or agreement of such party in or with any principal competitor of the corporation, (iii) any other information relating to such party that would be required to be disclosed in a proxy statement or other filings required to be made in connection with solicitations of proxies for, as applicable, the proposal and/or for the election of directors in a contested election pursuant to Section 14 of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (whether or not such party intends to deliver a proxy statement or conduct its own proxy solicitation), (iv) a statement as to whether or not each such party will deliver a proxy statement and form of proxy to holders of, in the case of a proposal, at least the percentage of voting power of all of the shares of the capital stock of the corporation required under applicable law to carry the proposal, or, in the case of a nomination or nominations for election of directors, at least the percentage of voting power of all of the shares of capital stock of the corporation reasonably believed by the such stockholder of record or beneficial owner or owners, as the case may be, to be sufficient to elect the persons proposed to be nominated by the stockholder of record; (v) the written consent of each such party to the public disclosure of information provided pursuant to this requirement; (vi) the investment strategy or objective, if any, of the stockholder and each such party; and (vii) an undertaking that each such stockholder agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the corporation against any liability, loss or damages incurred as a result of false or misleading information submitted by the stockholder pursuant to Section 14 of our bylaws. Additionally, the stockholder's notice must set forth, as to each person whom the stockholder proposes to nominate for election or reelection to the Board of Directors (i) all information relating to such person that would be required to be disclosed in a proxy statement or other filings required to be made in connection with solicitations of proxies for election of directors in a contested election pursuant to Section 14 of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (including such person's written consent to being named in the proxy statement as a nominee and to serving as a director if elected) and (ii) a description of all direct and indirect compensation and other material monetary agreements, arrangements and understandings during the past three years, and any other material relationships, between or among such stockholder and beneficial owner, if any, and their respective affiliates and associates, or others acting in concert therewith, on the one hand, and each proposed nominee, and his or her respective affiliates and associates, or others acting in concert therewith, on the other hand, including, without limitation all information that would be required to be disclosed pursuant to Item 404 of Regulation S-K if the stockholder making the nomination and any beneficial owner on whose behalf the nomination is made, if any, or any affiliate or associate thereof or person acting in concert therewith, were the "registrant" for purposes of such rule and the nominee were a director or executive officer of such registrant; and include a completed and signed questionnaire, representation and agreement as more fully described in our bylaws. The corporation may require any proposed nominee to furnish such other information as may reasonably be required by the corporation to determine the eligibility of such proposed nominee to serve as an independent director of the corporation or that could be material to a reasonable stockholder's understanding of the independence, or lack thereof, of such nominee.

The above does not purport to provide in detail the requirements for a stockholder's nomination of the director. A stockholder interested in nominating a director to our Board of Directors is encouraged to review our bylaws and the SEC's proxy rules, as any stockholder nomination must comply with the applicable provisions of our bylaws and the SEC's proxy rules and will be handled in accordance with our bylaws and applicable laws.

The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee reviews the composition and size of the Board of Directors and determines the criteria for Board of Directors membership. In addition, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee reviews the qualifications, qualities, skills and other expertise of prospective candidates to

determine whether they will make good candidates for membership on the Company's Board of Directors. This consideration includes, at a minimum, a review of each prospective candidate's character, judgment, experience, expertise, age, diversity, independence under applicable law and freedom from other conflicts, as well as other factors that the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee deems relevant in light of the needs of the Board of Directors and the Company and/or that are in the best interests of the Company, including relevant experience, the ability to dedicate sufficient time, energy and attention to performance of Board of Directors duties, financial expertise, experience with a company that has introduced a new, technologically advanced product or service to the marketplace and existing relationships within target industries or public policy institutions that may benefit the Company and whether the prospective candidate is a Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee selected prospective candidate or a stockholder recommended prospective candidate. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee selects qualified candidates and recommends those candidates to the Board of Directors, and the Board of Directors then decides if it will invite the candidates to be nominees for election to the Board of Directors.

The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee also considers issues of diversity, such as diversity of education, professional experience and differences in viewpoints and skills. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee does not have a formal diversity policy in terms of considering nominees for directors, but it actively considers all relevant factors, including the factors outlined above, when evaluating potential nominees to the Board of Directors. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee developed a matrix of all relevant qualifications, skills and experience possessed by the incumbent members of the Board of Directors and identified certain areas where the Board of Directors needed additional attributes including, but not limited to, diversity. These additional attributes and diversity are considered when identifying new candidates for the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors and the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee believe that it is essential that members of the Board of Directors represent diverse viewpoints.

The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee uses the following process to identify prospective candidates for the Board of Directors and to evaluate all candidates, including candidates recommended by stockholders in accordance with the Company's policy regarding stockholder recommendations and the director nominations process. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee: (i) reviews the composition and size of the Board of Directors and determines the criteria for Board of Directors membership; (ii) evaluates the Board of Directors for effectiveness and makes a verbal presentation of its findings to the Board of Directors; (iii) determines whether the current members of the Board of Directors who satisfy the criteria for Board of Directors membership are willing to continue in service; if the current members of the Board of Directors are willing to continue in service, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee evaluates the performance of such board members and considers those current members for re-nomination, and if the current members of the Board of Directors are not willing to continue in service or if there will be an increase in the number of directors on the Board of Directors, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee considers candidates who meet the criteria for Board of Directors membership; (iv) if necessary, engages a search firm to assist with the identification of potential candidates; (v) compiles a list of potential candidates; (vi) evaluates the prospective candidates, including candidates recommended by stockholders, to determine which of the prospective candidates, if any, will best represent the interests of all stockholders and determines whether any conflicts of interest exist; (vii) holds meetings to narrow the list of prospective candidates; (viii) along with the Chair of the Board of Directors and management, interviews a select group of prospective candidates; (ix) approves the candidate or candidates who are most likely to advance the best interests of the stockholders; and (x) recommends the selected candidate or candidates to the Board of Directors and the stockholders for approval. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, which may request the assistance of members of the Board of Directors who are not on the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee in the execution of its duties, carefully document the selection and evaluation process.

## **Stockholder Communications**

The Company has a policy whereby stockholders may communicate directly with the Company's Board of Directors, or individual members of the Board, by writing to the Company at:

Capstone Turbine Corporation 16640 Stagg Street Van Nuys, CA 91406 Attention: Jayme Brooks, Secretary and indicating prominently on the outside of any envelope that the communication is intended for: (i) the Board of Directors; (ii) the Chair of the Board of Directors; (iii) a specific committee of the Board of Directors; (iv) the non-management directors; or (v) any director or subset of directors of the Board of Directors. The Secretary of the Board of Directors reviews all correspondence and regularly forwards to the appropriate director, directors or the Board of Directors, copies of all communications that, in the opinion of the Secretary, deal with the functions of or otherwise require the attention of individual directors, the Board of Directors or committees or subsets thereof. Unless, in the opinion of the Secretary, a communication is improper or irrelevant, a communication will not be withheld from its intended recipient(s) without the approval of the Chair of the Board, the Chair of the appropriate committee or the director who presides during non-management executive sessions. Directors may, at any time, review a log of all correspondence received by the Company in accordance with the policy and request copies of any such correspondence.

# PROPOSAL 2 APPROVAL OF AN AMENDMENT TO THE CAPSTONE TURBINE CORPORATION 2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

The Capstone Turbine Corporation 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2017 Plan") was originally adopted by our Board of Directors on June 30, 2017 and approved by the stockholders on August 31, 2017. On May 30, 2018, our Board of Directors approved Amendment No. 1 to the 2017 Plan (the "Amendment No. 1"), which was approved by the stockholders on August 30, 2018. On June 4, 2019, our Board of Directors approved, Amendment No. 2 (the "Plan Amendment") to the 2017 Plan, subject to stockholder approval, to increase the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock authorized for issuance under the 2017 Plan by 3.0 million and is submitting the Plan Amendment to the stockholders for approval at the Annual Meeting. For avoidance of doubt, the 3.0 million additional shares being requested is prior to any adjustment to reflect any reverse stock split that may be implemented if stockholders approve Proposal 3.

The Board of Directors believes that stock-based incentive awards can play an important role in the success of the Company by encouraging and enabling the employees, officers, non-employee directors and consultants of the Company and its subsidiaries upon whose judgment, initiative and efforts the Company largely depends for the successful conduct of its business to acquire a proprietary interest in the Company. The Board of Directors believes that providing such persons with a direct stake in the Company assures a closer identification of the interests of such individuals with those of the Company and its stockholders, thereby stimulating their efforts on the Company's behalf and strengthening their desire to remain with the Company. The Plan Amendment is designed to enhance the flexibility to grant equity awards to our officers, employees, non-employee directors and consultants at levels determined to be appropriate by the Board of Directors and the Compensation Committee to motivate, attract and retain the services of such individuals and align their financial interests with those of our stockholders. A copy of the 2017 Plan and the Plan Amendments are attached as Appendix A to this Proxy Statement and are incorporated herein by reference.

As of June 30, 2019, there were stock options to acquire 141,444 shares of Common Stock outstanding under our equity compensation plans, with a weighted average exercise price of \$22.05 and a weighted average remaining term of 2.58 years. In addition, as of June 30, 2019, there were 2,485,991 unvested full value awards with time-based vesting and 598,683 unvested full value awards with performance vesting outstanding under our equity compensation plans. Other than the foregoing, no awards under our equity compensation plans were outstanding as of June 30, 2019. As of June 30, 2019, there were 2,215,374 shares of Common Stock available for awards under our equity compensation plans.

# Summary of the Material Features of the 2017 Plan, as amended by the Plan Amendment

The material features of the 2017 Plan, as amended by the Plan Amendment (the "Amended 2017 Plan"), are:

- The maximum number of shares of Common Stock to be issued under the Amended 2017 Plan is increased by 3.0 million;
- The award of stock options (both incentive and non-qualified options), stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, restricted stock units, unrestricted stock, dividend equivalent rights and cash-based awards is permitted;
- Shares tendered or held back for taxes will not be added back to the reserved pool under the Amended 2017
  Plan. Upon the exercise of a stock appreciation right that is settled in shares of Common Stock, the full
  number of shares underlying the award will be charged to the reserved pool. Additionally, shares we
  reacquire on the open market will not be added to the reserved pool under the Amended 2017 Plan;
- Stock options and stock appreciation rights may not be repriced in any manner without stockholder approval;
- The value of all awards awarded under the Amended 2017 Plan and all other cash compensation paid by us to any non-employee director in any calendar year may not exceed \$300,000;
- Any material amendment to the Amended 2017 Plan is subject to approval by our stockholders; and
- The term of the Amended 2017 Plan will expire on August 30, 2027.

Based solely on the closing price of Common Stock as reported by NASDAQ on July 3, 2019 and the maximum number of shares that would have been available for awards as of such date under the Amended 2017 Plan, the maximum aggregate market value of the Common Stock that could potentially be issued under the Plan was \$1.8 million.

#### **Rationale for Share Increase**

The Plan Amendment is critical to our ongoing effort to build stockholder value. Equity awards are an important component of our executive and non-executive employee compensation programs. Our Board of Directors and Compensation Committee believe that we must continue to offer a competitive equity compensation program in order to attract, retain and motivate the talented and qualified employees necessary for our continued growth and success. Our Compensation Committee determined the size of the proposed increase under the Plan Amendment based on projected equity awards to anticipated new hires, projected annual equity awards to existing employees and an assessment of the magnitude of increase that our institutional investors would likely find acceptable.

We manage our long-term stockholder dilution by limiting the number of equity incentive awards granted annually. This includes an equity-based compensation design that emphasizes a mix of time-based restricted stock units ("RSUs") and performance-based restricted stock units ("PRSUs"), versus more dilutive stock options. The Compensation Committee carefully monitors our annual net burn rate, total dilution and equity expense in order to maximize stockholder value by granting only the number of equity incentive awards that it believes are necessary and appropriate to attract, reward and retain our employees. Our compensation philosophy reflects broad-based eligibility for equity incentive awards for high performing employees. By doing so, we link the interests of those employees with those of our stockholders and motivate our employees to act as owners of the business.

Burn rate Burn rate, which is the rate at which companies use shares available for grant under their equity compensation plans, is an important factor for investors concerned about stockholder dilution. In setting and recommending to stockholders the number of additional shares to be authorized under the Amended 2017 Plan, the Compensation Committee and the Board of Directors considered the Company's burn rates for all grants of equity awarded by the Board of Directors for the past three fiscal years ended March 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017. The following table sets forth information regarding historical awards granted for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017, and the corresponding net burn rate. The net burn rate is calculated by adding options and full value awards granted, less any options and full-value awards forfeited, cancelled, or expired, divided by the weighted average shares outstanding. Our three-year average net burn rate is 1.7%.

	Fiscal Year				
Share Element	2019	2018	2017		
Stock Options Granted			88,930		
Full-Value Awards Granted(1)	1,011,356	1,990,353	295,606		
Less: Stock Options Forfeited, Cancelled or Expired	(37,448)	(102,145)	(242,024)		
Less: Full-Value Awards Cancelled(1)	(51,360)	(51,740)	(74,406)		
Net Awards Granted(2).	922,548	1,836,468	68,106		
Weighted average common shares outstanding during the fiscal year	66,994,000	51,339,000	32,074,000		
Annual Net Burn Rate.	1.4 %	3.6 %	0.2 %		
Three-Year Average Net Burn Rate	1.7 %				

<sup>(1)</sup> Full value awards granted consist of RSUs and PRSUs.

<sup>(2)</sup> Net Awards Granted represents the sum of Stock Options Granted and Full-Value Awards Granted, less Stock Options and Full-Value Awards that forfeited, cancelled or expired.

As of June 30, 2019, 2,215,374 shares were available for future awards under the 2017 Plan, as amended by Amendment No. 1. The Board of Directors and the Compensation Committee does believe that the number of shares available for issuance under the 2017 Plan is currently sufficient in light of our compensation strategy and objectives. However, due to historical stock price volatility, the Board of Directors and the Compensation Committee want to ensure that the number of shares available for issuance under the 2017 Plan will continue to be sufficient. Accordingly, the Board of Directors is proposing to increase the number of shares available under the 2017 Plan by 3.0 million, from 6.0 million to 9.0 million.

## Summary of the Amended 2017 Plan

The following description of certain features of the Amended 2017 Plan is intended to be a summary only. The summary is qualified in its entirety by the full text of the 2017 Plan and the Plan Amendment, which are attached as Appendix A to this Proxy Statement and incorporated herein by reference.

Administration The Amended 2017 Plan will be administered by the Compensation Committee. The Compensation Committee has full power to select, from among the individuals eligible for awards, the individuals to whom awards will be granted, to make any combination of awards to participants, and to determine the specific terms and conditions of each award, subject to the provisions of the Amended 2017 Plan. The Compensation Committee may delegate to our Chief Executive Officer the authority to grant awards to employees who are not subject to the reporting and other provisions of Section 16 of the Exchange Act and not subject to Section 162(m) of the Code, subject to certain limitations and guidelines.

Eligibility; Plan Limits All full-time and part-time officers, employees, non-employee directors and consultants are eligible to participate in the Amended 2017 Plan, subject to the discretion of the administrator. As of June 30, 2019, approximately 165 individuals would have been eligible to participate in the Amended 2017 Plan, which includes three executive officers, 155 employees who are not executive officers and seven non-employee directors. There are certain limits on the number of awards that may be granted under the Amended 2017 Plan. For example, no more than 2.0 million shares of Common Stock may be granted in the form of stock options or stock appreciation rights to any one individual during any one calendar year period. The maximum performance-based award payable to any grantee in a performance cycle is 2.0 million shares of Common Stock or \$3.0 million for cash-based awards. In addition, no more than 3.0 million shares of Common Stock may be granted in the form of incentive stock options.

*Director Compensation Limit* The Amended 2017 Plan provides that the value of all awards awarded under the Amended 2017 Plan and all other cash compensation paid by the Company to any non-employee director in any calendar year shall not exceed \$300,000.

Stock Options The Amended 2017 Plan permits the granting of (1) options to purchase Common Stock intended to qualify as incentive stock options under Section 422 of the Code and (2) options that do not so qualify. Options granted under the Amended 2017 Plan will be non-qualified options if they fail to qualify as incentive options or exceed the annual limit on incentive stock options. Incentive stock options may only be granted to employees of the Company and its subsidiaries. Non-qualified options may be granted to any persons eligible to receive incentive options and to non-employee directors and consultants. The option exercise price of each option will be determined by the Compensation Committee but may not be less than 100% of the fair market value of the Common Stock on the date of grant. Fair market value for this purpose will be the last reported sale price of the shares of Common Stock on the NASDAQ Capital Market on the grant date. The exercise price of an option may not be reduced after the date of the option grant, other than to appropriately reflect changes in our capital structure.

The term of each option will be fixed by the Compensation Committee and may not exceed ten years from the date of grant. The Compensation Committee will determine at what time or times each option may be exercised; provided, that the vesting period applicable to any option may not be less than one year except in the case of a "sale event," as defined in the Amended 2017 Plan. Options may be made exercisable in installments and the exercisability of options may be accelerated by the Compensation Committee in circumstances involving the optionee's death, disability, retirement or termination of employment, or a change in control (including a "sale event," as defined in the Amended 2017 Plan). In general, unless otherwise permitted by the Compensation Committee, no option granted under the

Amended 2017 Plan is transferable by the optionee other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution or pursuant to a domestic relations order, and options may be exercised during the optionee's lifetime only by the optionee, or by the optionee's legal representative or guardian in the case of the optionee's incapacity.

Upon exercise of options, the option exercise price must be paid in full either in cash, by certified or bank check or other instrument acceptable to the Compensation Committee or by delivery (or attestation to the ownership) of shares of Common Stock that are beneficially owned by the optionee and that are not subject to restrictions under any Company plan. Subject to applicable law, the exercise price may also be delivered to the Company by a broker pursuant to irrevocable instructions to the broker from the optionee. In addition, non-qualified options may be exercised using a net exercise feature which reduces the number of shares issued to the optionee by the number of shares with a fair market value equal to the exercise price.

To qualify as incentive options, options must meet additional federal tax requirements, including a \$100,000 limit on the value of shares subject to incentive options that first become exercisable by a participant in any one calendar year.

Stock Appreciation Rights The Compensation Committee may award stock appreciation rights subject to such conditions and restrictions as the Compensation Committee may determine provided, that the vesting period applicable to any stock appreciation rights may not be less than one year except in the case of a "sale event," as defined in the Amended 2017 Plan. Stock appreciation rights entitle the recipient to shares of Common Stock equal to the value of the appreciation in the stock price over the exercise price. The exercise price is the fair market value of the Common Stock on the date of grant. The term of a stock appreciation right may not exceed ten years.

Restricted Stock The Compensation Committee may award shares of Common Stock to participants subject to such conditions and restrictions as the Compensation Committee may determine. These conditions and restrictions may include the achievement of certain performance goals and/or continued employment with us through a specified restricted period; provided, that the vesting period applicable to any restricted stock may not be less than one year except in the case of a "sale event," as defined in the Amended 2017 Plan. During the vesting period, restricted stock awards may be credited with dividend equivalent rights (but dividend equivalents payable with respect to restricted stock awards with vesting tied to the attainment of performance criteria shall not be paid unless and until such performance conditions are attained).

Restricted Stock Units The Compensation Committee may award restricted stock units to participants. Restricted stock units are ultimately payable in the form of shares of Common Stock subject to such conditions and restrictions as the Compensation Committee may determine. These conditions and restrictions may include the achievement of certain performance goals and/or continued employment with the Company through a specified vesting period; provided, that the vesting period applicable to any restricted stock units may not be less than one year except in the case of a "sale event," as defined in the Amended 2017 Plan. In the Compensation Committee's sole discretion, it may permit a participant to make an advance election to receive a portion of his or her future cash compensation otherwise due in the form of a restricted stock unit award, subject to the participant's compliance with the procedures established by the Compensation Committee and requirements of Section 409A of the Code. During the deferral period, the restricted stock units may be credited with dividend equivalent rights.

Unrestricted Stock Awards The Compensation Committee may also grant shares of Common Stock which are free from any restrictions under the Amended 2017 Plan. Unrestricted stock may be granted to any participant in recognition of past services or other valid consideration and may be issued in lieu of cash compensation due to such participant.

Dividend Equivalent Rights The Compensation Committee may grant dividend equivalent rights to participants, which entitle the recipient to receive credits for dividends that would be paid if the recipient had held specified shares of Common Stock. Dividend equivalent rights may be granted as a component of a restricted stock unit award or as a freestanding award. Dividend equivalent rights granted as a component of a restricted stock unit award will be settled only upon settlement or payment of, or lapse of restrictions on, such award. Dividend equivalent rights may be settled in cash, shares of Common Stock or a combination thereof, in a single installment or installments, as specified in the award.

Cash-Based Awards The Compensation Committee may grant cash bonuses under the Amended 2017 Plan to participants. The cash bonuses may be subject to the achievement of certain performance goals.

Change of Control Provisions In the event of a change of control, the parties to the "sale event," as defined in the Amended 2017 Plan, may agree that such awards will be assumed or continued by the successor entity. If such awards are not assumed or continued by the successor entity, the Amended 2017 Plan provides that upon the effectiveness of a sale event, except as otherwise provided in the award agreement, all options and stock appreciation rights and all other awards with time-based conditions will become vested and exercisable upon the sale event. Awards with conditions and restrictions relating to the attainment of performance goals may become vested and non-forfeitable in connection with a sale event in the Compensation Committee's discretion or to the extent specified in the relevant award agreement. In addition, the Company may make or provide for payment, in cash or in kind, to participants holding options and stock appreciation rights equal to the difference between the per share cash consideration and the exercise price of the options or stock appreciation rights. The Compensation Committee shall also have the option to make or provide for a payment, in cash or in kind, to grantees holding other awards in an amount equal to the value of the per share consideration multiplied by the number of vested shares under such awards. All awards will terminate in connection with a sale event unless they are assumed by the successor entity.

Adjustments for Stock Dividends, Stock Splits, Etc. The Amended 2017 Plan requires the Compensation Committee to make appropriate adjustments to the number of shares of Common Stock that are subject to the Amended 2017 Plan, to certain limits in the Amended 2017 Plan, and to any outstanding awards to reflect stock dividends, stock splits, extraordinary cash dividends and similar events, including any reverse stock split that may be implemented if stockholders approve Proposal 3.

Tax Withholding Participants in the Amended 2017 Plan are responsible for the payment of any federal, state or local taxes that the Company is required by law to withhold upon the exercise of options or stock appreciation rights or vesting of other awards. Subject to approval by the Compensation Committee, participants may elect to have the tax withholding obligations satisfied by authorizing the Company to withhold shares of Common Stock to be issued pursuant to exercise or vesting; provided that, to the extent necessary to avoid adverse accounting treatment, such share withholding may be limited to the minimum required tax withholding obligation. The Compensation Committee may also require awards to be subject to mandatory share withholding up to the required withholding amount.

Amendments and Termination The Board of Directors may at any time amend or discontinue the Amended 2017 Plan and the Compensation Committee may at any time amend or cancel any outstanding award for the purpose of satisfying changes in the law or for any other lawful purpose. However, no such action may adversely affect any rights under any outstanding award without the holder's consent. To the extent required under the rules of the NASDAQ Capital Market ("NASDAQ"), any amendments that materially change the terms of the Amended 2017 Plan will be subject to approval by our stockholders. Amendments shall also be subject to approval by our stockholders if and to the extent determined by the Compensation Committee to be required by the Code to preserve the qualified status of incentive options.

Effective Date of Amended Plan The Plan Amendment was approved by our Board of Directors on June 4, 2019. Awards of incentive options may be granted under the Amended 2017 Plan until June 30, 2027. No other awards may be granted under the Amended 2017 Plan after the date that is ten years from the date of stockholder approval of the 2017 Plan.

### **Amended 2017 Plan Benefits**

Because the grant of awards under the Amended 2017 Plan is within the discretion of the Compensation Committee, the Company cannot determine the dollar value or number of shares of Common Stock that will in the future be received by or allocated to any participant in the Amended 2017 Plan. Accordingly, in lieu of providing information regarding benefits that will be received under the Plan, please see "Compensation of Officers and Directors" Section for information concerning the benefits that were received by each named executive officer and all current directors during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2019.

#### Tax Aspects Under the Code

The following is a summary of the principal federal income tax consequences of certain transactions under the Amended 2017 Plan. It does not describe all federal tax consequences under the Amended 2017 Plan, nor does it describe state or local tax consequences.

Incentive Options No taxable income is generally realized by the optionee upon the grant or exercise of an incentive option. If shares of Common Stock issued to an optionee pursuant to the exercise of an incentive option are sold or transferred after two years from the date of grant and after one year from the date of exercise, then (i) upon sale of such shares, any amount realized in excess of the option price (the amount paid for the shares) will be taxed to the optionee as a long-term capital gain, and any loss sustained will be a long-term capital loss, and (ii) the Company will not be entitled to any deduction for federal income tax purposes. The exercise of an incentive option will give rise to an item of tax preference that may result in alternative minimum tax liability for the optionee.

If shares of Common Stock acquired upon the exercise of an incentive option are disposed of prior to the expiration of the two-year and one-year holding periods described above (a "disqualifying disposition"), generally (i) the optionee will realize ordinary income in the year of disposition in an amount equal to the excess (if any) of the fair market value of the shares of Common Stock at exercise (or, if less, the amount realized on a sale of such shares of Common Stock) over the option price thereof, and (ii) we will be entitled to deduct such amount. Special rules will apply where all or a portion of the exercise price of the incentive option is paid by tendering shares of Common Stock.

If an incentive option is exercised at a time when it no longer qualifies for the tax treatment described above, the option is treated as a non-qualified option. Generally, an incentive option will not be eligible for the tax treatment described above if it is exercised more than three months following termination of employment (or one year in the case of termination of employment by reason of death, the three-month rule does not apply.

Non-Qualified Options No income is realized by the optionee at the time the option is granted. Generally (i) at exercise, ordinary income is realized by the optionee in an amount equal to the difference between the option price and the fair market value of the shares of Common Stock on the date of exercise, and we receive a tax deduction for the same amount, and (ii) at disposition, appreciation or depreciation after the date of exercise is treated as either short-term or long-term capital gain or loss depending on how long the shares of Common Stock have been held. Special rules will apply where all or a portion of the exercise price of the non-qualified option is paid by tendering shares of Common Stock. Upon exercise, the optionee will also be subject to Social Security taxes on the excess of the fair market value over the exercise price of the option.

Other Awards The Company generally will be entitled to a tax deduction in connection with an award under the Amended 2017 Plan in an amount equal to the ordinary income realized by the participant at the time the participant recognizes such income. Participants typically are subject to income tax and recognize such tax at the time that an award is exercised, vests or becomes non-forfeitable, unless the award provides for a further deferral.

Parachute Payments The vesting of any portion of an option or other award that is accelerated due to the occurrence of a change in control (such as a sale event) may cause a portion of the payments with respect to such accelerated awards to be treated as "parachute payments" as defined in the Code. Any such parachute payments may be non-deductible to the Company, in whole or in part, and may subject the recipient to a non-deductible 20% federal excise tax on all or a portion of such payment (in addition to other taxes ordinarily payable).

Limitation on Deductions Under Section 162(m) of the Code, the Company's deduction for certain awards under the Amended 2017 Plan may be limited to the extent that a "covered employee" (as defined in Section 162(m) of the Code) receives compensation in excess of \$1 million a year.

# SECURITIES AUTHORIZED FOR ISSUANCE UNDER EQUITY COMPENSATION PLANS

The following table sets forth information regarding securities authorized for issuance under equity compensation plans as of March 31, 2019:

	Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options and		ighted-average ercise price of outstanding	Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation	
Plan Category	rights	opt	ions and rights	plans	
Equity Compensation Plans Approved by Securityholders	2,392,377	\$	20.94	3,583,256 (1)	
Equity Compensation Plans Not Approved by Securityholders		_	<u> </u>		
Total	2,392,377	\$	20.94 (2)	3,583,256	

<sup>(1)</sup> The shares available for stock options, restricted stock, RSUs, PRSUs and other awards under the 2017 Plan, as amended by Amendment No. 1 are included in this number.

# **Vote Required**

A quorum being present, the affirmative vote of a majority of shares represented at the Annual Meeting and entitled to vote is required for the approval of the Plan Amendment. For purposes of determining whether this proposal has passed, abstentions will have the effect of a vote AGAINST the proposal. Broker non-votes will have no effect on this proposal.

#### RECOMMENDATION

THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS UNANIMOUSLY RECOMMENDS THAT STOCKHOLDERS VOTE "FOR" THE APPROVAL OF AMENDMENT NO. 2 TO CAPSTONE TURBINE CORPORATION'S 2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN.

<sup>(2)</sup> The weighted-average exercise price does not take into account RSUs and PRSUs as there is no exercise price associated with RSUs and PRSUs.

#### **EXECUTIVE OFFICERS OF THE COMPANY**

The names and ages of all executive officers of the Company and the principal occupation and business experience for at least the last five years for each are set forth below. The age of and biographical information regarding each executive officer is based on information furnished to the Company by each executive officer and as of July 3, 2019.

The following list identifies the name, age and position(s) of the executive officers of the Company:

Name	Age	<b>Position</b>
Darren R. Jamison	53	President & Chief Executive Officer
Jayme L. Brooks	48	Executive Vice President & Chief Financial Officer
James D. Crouse	55	Executive Vice President of Sales & Marketing

The term of each executive officer runs until his or her successor is elected and qualified, or until his or her earlier death, resignation or removal. The following is a biographical summary of the experience of the executive officers of the Company who are not members of the Company's Board of Directors:

**Darren R. Jamison.** See "Proposal 1—Election of Directors to the Board of Directors—Information About Our Directors for information" pertaining to Mr. Jamison.

**Jayme L. Brooks.** Ms. Brooks has served as our Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer since April 2019. Ms. Brooks served as our Chief Financial Officer and Chief Accounting Officer from April 2015 to April 2019. She served as Vice President of Finance and Chief Accounting Officer from November 2008 to April 2015. She previously served as Vice President of Financial Planning and Analysis, Interim Chief Accounting Officer and Director of Financial Reporting of the Company. Previously, she served as Vice President and Controller of Computer Patent Annuities North America LLC, a company providing solutions for intellectual property management needs, technology renewal services, software tools and portfolio management. Ms. Brooks holds a Bachelor of Arts degree in Business Economics from the University of California at Santa Barbara and a Master of Business Administration degree from the Fuqua School of Business at Duke University. Ms. Brooks is a Certified Public Accountant (active) licensed in California and a member of Financial Executives International.

James D. Crouse. Mr. Crouse joined us in February 2007 as Executive Vice President of Sales & Marketing. He leads Capstone's Sales and Marketing efforts globally. Since joining Capstone, Mr. Crouse has helped us bring several new clean energy and renewable microturbine products to market. Mr. Crouse is a member of the board of the World Alliance for Decentralized Energy (WADE), a business accelerator associated with the worldwide development of high-efficiency cogeneration, onsite power and decentralized renewable energy systems that deliver substantial economic and environmental benefits. He served as the Chair of the Board of WADE. WADE's membership includes more than 200 corporate leaders in the decentralized-energy industry and national cogeneration and decentralized energy associations worldwide. In December 2010, U.S. Secretary of Commerce Gary Locke named Mr. Crouse to the Renewable Energy and Energy Efficiency Advisory Committee, a national advisory committee of leading U.S. renewable energy and energy efficiency companies. Mr. Crouse was reappointed for 2012 to 2014 and was one of 37 members on this committee which advised the Secretary of Commerce on the development and implementation of programs and policies to help expand the global competitiveness of the U.S. renewable energy and energy efficiency industries. Mr. Crouse has testified before Congress on a number of issues. He testified on Capstone's innovative technology and opportunities for combined heat and power in the energy efficiency sector. Prior to joining Capstone, Mr. Crouse was President of Navitas Consulting, where he specialized in assisting client companies with growing their businesses. Prior to his employment with Navitas Consulting, Mr. Crouse was General Manager of the Gas Engine Group for Valley Power Systems, the GE Jenbacher distributor, Additionally, Mr. Crouse served as President of JST Energy and Vice President of Crown Engineering & Construction. Mr. Crouse is a member of the California Association of Building Energy Consultants, and he is a licensed General Engineering Contractor "A" in California.

#### PROPOSAL 3

APPROVAL OF AN AMENDMENT TO THE COMPANY'S SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION TO EFFECT A REVERSE STOCK SPLIT OF THE COMMON STOCK AT A RATIO WITHIN THE RANGE OF 1-FOR-5 to 1-FOR-10, SUCH RATIO TO BE DETERMINED IN THE SOLE DISCRETION OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS

#### Introduction

The Board of Directors is recommending that the stockholders approve an amendment to the Company's Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (the "Charter") to effect a reverse stock split of the Company's outstanding shares of Common Stock at a ratio within a range of 1-to-5 to 1-to-10, such ratio to be determined in the sole discretion of the Board of Directors. If this proposal is approved, the Board of Directors will have the authority to decide, within 12 months from the Annual Meeting, whether to implement the split and the exact amount of the split within this range, if it is to be implemented. If the Board of Directors decide to implement the split, it will become effective upon the filing of the amendment to the Charter with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware (the "Effective Date"). If the reverse split is implemented, the number of issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock would be reduced in accordance with the exchange ratio selected by the Board of Directors. The total number of authorized shares of Common Stock will be proportionally reduced in connection with the reverse stock split from our current total of 515,000,000. The form of the proposed Certificate of Amendment to the Charter to effect the reverse split is attached as Appendix B to this proxy statement. The text of the proposed Certificate of Amendment is subject to revision to include such changes as may be required by the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware and as our Board of Directors deems necessary and advisable to effect the proposed amendment to the Company's Charter.

#### Purpose and Background of the Reverse Split

The Board of Directors' primary objectives in proposing the reverse split are to raise the per share trading price of our Common Stock. The Board of Directors believes that the reverse split would, among other things, (i) better enable the Company to maintain the listing of its Common Stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market and (ii) facilitate higher levels of institutional stock ownership, where investment policies generally prohibit investments in lower-priced securities.

The Common Stock is listed on The NASDAQ Capital Market. On November 23, 2018, the Company received a notice from the NASDAQ Listing Qualifications Department stating that for 30 consecutive business days preceding the notice date, the closing bid price for our Common Stock had been below the minimum \$1.00 per share requirement for continued listing on The NASDAQ Capital Market as set forth in NASDAQ Listing Rule 5550(a)(2). In accordance with NASDAQ Listing Rule 5810(c)(3)(A), we were provided 180 calendar days, or until May 22, 2019, to regain compliance with the minimum bid price requirement. On May 23, 2019, the Company was afforded an additional 180-day grace period to regain compliance with the minimum bid price requirement. In order to regain compliance, the bid price of the Common Stock must close at \$1.00 per share or more for a minimum of ten consecutive business days, at which time NASDAQ Listing Qualifications Department would provide written confirmation of the Company's compliance. The Company may need to implement a reverse stock split to regain compliance with the NASDAQ Listing Rules. If at any time before November 18, 2019, the closing bid price of the Common Stock is \$1.00 per share or more for a minimum of 10 consecutive business days, NASDAQ will notify the Company that it has regained compliance with the minimum bid price rule.

The failure of stockholders to approve this Proposal 3 could prevent the Company from regaining compliance with NASDAQ's minimum bid price requirement. If NASDAQ delists our Common Stock, then our Common Stock would likely become traded on the over the counter market maintained by OTC Markets Group Inc., which does not have the substantial corporate governance or quantitative listing requirements for continued trading that NASDAQ has. In that event, interest in our Common Stock may decline and certain institutions may not have the ability to trade in our Common Stock, all of which could have a material adverse effect on the liquidity or trading volume of our Common Stock. If our Common Stock becomes significantly less liquid due to delisting from NASDAQ, our stockholders may not have the ability to liquidate their investments in our Common Stock as and when desired and we believe our access to capital would become significantly diminished as a result. Also, due to certain state securities (blue sky) law

requirements that apply to securities that are not listed on an exchange, our ability to consummate future public offerings would be materially limited, and could require that the Company undertake private placements on terms that are significantly less favorable than the terms of a public offering.

The closing sale price of the Company's Common Stock on July 3, 2019 was \$0.79 per share. The Board of Directors has considered the potential harm to the Company of a delisting from The NASDAQ Capital Market and believes that a reverse stock split would help the Company regain compliance with NASDAQ's minimum bid price listing standard.

The Board of Directors further believes that an increased stock price may encourage investor interest and improve the marketability of the Company's Common Stock to a broader range of investors, and thus improve liquidity. Because of the trading volatility often associated with low-priced stocks, many brokerage firms and institutional investors have internal policies and practices that either prohibit them from investing in low-priced stocks or tend to discourage individual brokers from recommending low-priced stocks to their customers. The Board of Directors believes that the anticipated higher market price resulting from a reverse stock split would enable institutional investors and brokerage firms with policies and practices such as those described above to invest in the Company's Common Stock. Furthermore, the Board of Directors believes that the reverse split would better enable the Company to raise capital to fund its planned operations if necessary.

The purpose of seeking stockholder approval of a range of exchange ratios from 1-to-5 to 1-to-10 (rather than a fixed exchange ratio) is to provide the Company with the flexibility to achieve the desired results of the reverse stock split. If the stockholders approve this proposal, the Board of Directors would effect a reverse stock split only upon the Board of Directors' determination that a reverse stock split would be in the best interests of the Company at that time. If the Company were to effect a reverse stock split, the Board of Directors would set the timing for such a split and select the specific ratio within the range of 1-to-5 to 1-to-10. No further action on the part of stockholders would be required to either implement or abandon the reverse stock split. If the stockholders approve the proposal, and the Board of Directors determine to effect the reverse stock split, we would communicate to the public, prior to the Effective Date, additional details regarding the reverse split, including the specific ratio selected by the Board of Directors. If the Board of Directors does not implement the reverse stock split within 12 months from the Annual Meeting, the authority granted in this proposal to implement the reverse stock split will terminate. The Board of Directors reserves its right to elect not to proceed with the reverse stock split if it determines, in its sole discretion, that this proposal is no longer in the best interests of the Company.

# **Material Effects of Proposed Reverse Stock Split**

The Board of Directors believes that the reverse split will increase the price level of the Company's Common Stock in order to, among other things, ensure continued compliance with The NASDAQ Capital Market's minimum bid price listing standard and generate interest in the Company among investors. The Board of Directors cannot predict, however, the effect of the reverse split upon the market price for the Common Stock, and the history of similar reverse stock splits for companies in like circumstances is varied. The market price per share of Common Stock after the reverse split may not rise in proportion to the reduction in the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding resulting from the reverse split, which would reduce the market capitalization of the Company. The market price per post-reverse split share may not remain in excess of the \$1.00 minimum bid price as required by The NASDAQ Capital Market, or the Company may not otherwise meet the additional requirements for continued listing on The NASDAQ Capital Market. The market price of the Common Stock may also be based on our performance and other factors, the effect of which the Board of Directors cannot predict.

The reverse split will affect all stockholders of the Company uniformly and will not affect any stockholder's percentage ownership interests or proportionate voting power, except to the extent that the reverse split results in any of stockholders owning a fractional share. In lieu of issuing fractional shares, stockholders of record who otherwise would be entitled to receive fractional shares will be entitled to rounding up of the fractional share to the nearest whole number.

The principal effects of the reverse split will be that (i) the number of shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding will be reduced from 73,144,573 shares as of July 3, 2019 to a range of 7,314,458 to 14,628,916 shares,

depending on the exact split ratio chosen by the Board of Directors, (ii) all outstanding options and warrants entitling the holders thereof to purchase shares of Common Stock will enable such holders to purchase, upon exercise of their options or warrants, 1/5 to 1/10 of the number of shares of Common Stock which such holders would have been able to purchase upon exercise of their options or warrants immediately preceding the reverse split, at an exercise price equal to 5 to 10 times the exercise price specified before the reverse split, resulting in approximately the same aggregate price being required to be paid upon exercise thereof immediately preceding the reverse split, (iii) all outstanding restricted stock units and performance based restricted stock units for 1/5 to 1/10 of the number of shares of Common Stock covered by their restricted stock units and performance based restricted stock units immediately preceding the reverse split; (iv) the number of shares reserved for issuance pursuant to the Company's 2017 Equity Incentive Plan will be reduced appropriately to 1/5 to 1/10 of the number of shares available under such plan immediately prior to the reverse stock split.

The reverse split will not affect the par value of the Common Stock. As a result, on the effective date of the reverse split, the stated capital on the Company's balance sheet attributable to the Common Stock will be reduced to 1/5 to 1/10 of the amount immediately prior to the reverse stock split, depending on the exact ratio of the split, and the additional paid-in capital account will be credited with the amount by which the stated capital is reduced. The per share net income or loss and net book value of the Common Stock will be retroactively increased for each period because there will be fewer shares of Common Stock outstanding.

The amendment will not change the terms of the Common Stock. After the reverse split, the shares of Common Stock will have the same voting rights and rights to dividends and distributions and will be identical in all other respects to the Common Stock now authorized. Each stockholder's percentage ownership of the new Common Stock will not be altered except for the effect of eliminating fractional shares. The Common Stock issued pursuant to the reverse split will remain fully paid and non-assessable. The reverse split is not intended as, and will not have the effect of, a "going private transaction" covered by Rule 13e-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Following the reverse split, the Company will continue to be subject to the periodic reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

As noted above, if the reverse split is implemented, the number of issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock would be reduced. Any future issuances will have the effect of diluting the percentage of stock ownership and voting rights of the present holders of Common Stock.

The reverse stock split would result in some stockholders owning "odd-lots" of less than 100 shares of our Common Stock. Brokerage commissions and other costs of transactions in odd-lots may be higher than the costs of transactions in "round-lots" of even multiples of 100 shares.

If the reverse stock split is implemented, the Common Stock will have a new Committee on Uniform Securities Identification Procedures ("CUSIP") number, which is a number used to identify our equity securities, and any share certificates with our old CUSIP number would need to be exchanged for share certificates with our new CUSIP number following the procedures below.

#### Procedure for Effecting Reverse Split and Exchange of Stock Certificates

If the reverse split is approved by the Company's stockholders, and the Board of Directors determine it is in the best interests of the Company to effect the split, the reverse stock split would become effective at such time as the amendment to the Charter is filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware. Upon the filing of the amendment, all of the Company's existing Common Stock will be converted into new Common Stock as will be set forth in the amendment.

As soon as practicable after the Effective Date, stockholders will be notified that the reverse split has been effected. Computershare Trust Company, N.A., the Company's transfer agent, will act as exchange agent for purposes of implementing the exchange of stock certificates. Holders of pre-reverse split shares will be asked to surrender to the exchange agent certificates representing pre-reverse split shares in exchange for certificates representing post-reverse split shares in accordance with the procedures to be set forth in a letter of transmittal that will be delivered to the Company's stockholders. No new certificates will be issued to a stockholder until the stockholder has surrendered to the

exchange agent his, her or its outstanding certificate(s) together with the properly completed and executed letter of transmittal. STOCKHOLDERS SHOULD NOT DESTROY ANY STOCK CERTIFICATES AND SHOULD NOT SUBMIT ANY CERTIFICATES UNTIL REQUESTED TO DO SO. Stockholders whose shares are held by their stockbroker do not need to submit old share certificates for exchange. Their accounts will automatically reflect the new quantity of shares based on the reverse split. Beginning on the Effective Date, each certificate representing pre-reverse split shares will be deemed for all corporate purposes to evidence ownership of post-reverse split shares.

#### **Fractional Shares**

The Company will not issue fractional certificates for post-reverse split shares in connection with the reverse split. In lieu of issuing fractional shares, stockholders of record who otherwise would be entitled to receive fractional shares will be entitled to rounding up of the fractional share to the nearest whole number.

If the stockholders approve the proposal and the Board of Directors determines to effect the reverse stock split, we would communicate to the public, prior to the Effective Date, additional details regarding the reverse split, including the specific ratio selected by the Board of Directors.

# Criteria to Be Used for Decision to Effect the Reverse Stock Split

If the stockholders approve the reverse stock split, the Authorized Officers will be authorized to proceed with the reverse split. In determining whether to proceed with the reverse split and setting the exact amount of split, if any, the Authorized Officers will consider a number of factors, including market conditions, existing and expected trading prices of the Company's Common Stock, The NASDAQ Capital Market listing requirements, the Company's additional funding requirements and the amount of the Company's authorized but unissued Common Stock.

#### **Interests of Directors and Executive Officers**

Our directors and executive officers have no substantial interest, directly or indirectly, in the matters set forth in this proposal, except to the extent of their ownership of shares of common stock and other holdings, such as stock options, restricted stock units or warrants.

#### Reservation of Right to Abandon Reverse Stock Split

We reserve the right to abandon any reverse stock split without further action by our stockholders at any time before the effectiveness of the filing with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware even if the authority to effect the amendment to the Charter is approved by our stockholders. By voting in favor of a reverse stock split, you are expressly also authorizing the Board of Directors to delay, not proceed with, or abandon the proposed reverse stock split and amendment to the Charter if the Board of Directors should decide, in its sole discretion, that such action is in the best interests of our stockholders.

# No Dissenter's Rights

Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, stockholders will not be entitled to dissenter's rights with respect to the proposed amendment to the Charter to effect the reverse stock split, and the Company does not intend to independently provide stockholders with any such right.

#### Certain Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations

The following is a summary of certain U.S. federal income tax consequences relating to the reverse stock split as of the date hereof. Except where noted, this summary deals only with a U.S. holder (as defined below) who holds common stock as a capital asset.

For purposes of this summary, a "U.S. holder" means a beneficial owner of common stock who is any of the following for U.S. federal income tax purposes: (i) a citizen or resident of the United States, (ii) a corporation created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, or the District of Columbia, (iii) an estate the

income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source, or (iv) a trust if (1) its administration is subject to the primary supervision of a court within the United States and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all of its substantial decisions, or (2) it has a valid election in effect under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations to be treated as a U.S. person. A non-U.S. holder of common stock is a stockholder who is not a U.S. holder.

This summary is based upon provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and regulations, rulings and judicial decisions as of the date hereof. Those authorities may be changed, perhaps retroactively, so as to result in U.S. federal income tax considerations different from those summarized below. This summary does not represent a detailed description of the U.S. federal income tax consequences to a stockholder in light of his, her or its particular circumstances. In addition, it does not represent a description of the U.S. federal income tax consequences to a stockholder who is subject to special treatment under the U.S. federal income tax laws and does not address the tax considerations applicable to stockholders who may be subject to special tax rules, such as:

- partnerships;
- financial institutions;
- insurance companies;
- real estate investment trusts:
- regulated investment companies;
- grantor trusts;
- tax-exempt organizations;
- dealers or traders in securities or currencies:
- stockholders who hold common stock as part of a position in a straddle or as part of a hedging, conversion or integrated transaction for U.S. federal income tax purposes or U.S. holders that have a functional currency other than the U.S. dollar;
- stockholders who actually or constructively own 10 percent or more of the Company's voting stock; or
- non-U.S. holders.

Moreover, this description does not address the U.S. federal estate and gift tax, alternative minimum tax or other tax consequences of the reverse stock split.

If an entity classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds common stock, the tax treatment of a partner will generally depend on the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership.

Each stockholder should consult his, her or its own tax advisers concerning the particular U.S. federal tax consequences of the reverse stock split, as well as the consequences arising under the laws of any other taxing jurisdiction, including any state, local or foreign income tax consequences.

Tax Consequences to the Company

The Company will not recognize gain or loss as a result of the reverse stock split.

Tax Consequences to U.S. Holders of the Reverse Stock Split

A U.S holder generally will not recognize gain or loss on the reverse stock split. In general, the aggregate tax basis of the post-split shares received will be equal to the aggregate tax basis of the pre-split shares exchanged therefor and the holding period of the post-split shares received will include the holding period of the pre-split shares exchanged.

A U.S. holder whose fractional shares resulting from the reverse stock split are rounded up to the nearest whole share may recognize gain for U.S. federal income tax purposes equal to the value of the additional fractional share. The treatment of the exchange of a fractional share for a whole share in the reverse stock split is not clear. We intend to treat the issuance to a holder of a whole share in exchange for a fractional share as a non-recognition event, but there can be no assurance that the Internal Revenue Service or a court would not successfully assert otherwise.

Other Tax Considerations for U.S. Holders

The state and local tax consequences of the reverse stock split may vary significantly as to each U.S. holder depending upon the jurisdiction in which such holder resides. U.S. holders are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the specific tax consequences to them of the reverse stock split, including the applicable federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences, if any.

TAX MATTERS ARE COMPLICATED, AND THE TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE REVERSE STOCK SPLIT DEPEND UPON THE PARTICULAR CIRCUMSTANCES OF EACH U.S. HOLDER. ACCORDINGLY, EACH U.S. HOLDER IS ADVISED TO CONSULT THE HOLDER'S TAX ADVISOR WITH RESPECT TO ALL OF THE POTENTIAL TAX CONSEQUENCES TO THE HOLDER OF A REVERSE STOCK SPLIT.

## **Vote Required**

A quorum being present, the affirmative vote of a majority of shares of the outstanding shares of Common Stock is required to approve the amendment of the Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to effect a reverse split of the Common Stock in the range of 1-to-5 to 1-to-10. For purposes of determining whether this proposal has passed, abstentions will have the effect of a vote AGAINST the proposal.

#### RECOMMENDATION

THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS UNANIMOUSLY RECOMMENDS THAT STOCKHOLDERS VOTE "FOR" THE AMENDMENT TO THE COMPANY'S CHARTER TO EFFECT A REVERSE STOCK SPLIT OF THE COMPANY'S COMMON STOCK.

# PROPOSAL 4 APPROVAL OF THE 2019 NOL RIGHTS AGREEMENT

The Board is asking the Company's stockholders to approve the 2019 NOL Rights Plan, which was originally entered into on May 6, 2019. As explained above, the 2019 NOL Rights Plan was adopted by the Board in an effort to protect stockholder value by preserving the Company's ability to use its NOLs, not to protect against the possibility of a hostile takeover. If the Company does not receive the affirmative vote of a majority of the votes cast on this Proposal 4 at the Annual Meeting, certain rights under the 2019 NOL Rights Plan will expire no later than the close of business on the day following the Annual Meeting.

# Background and Purpose of the 2019 NOL Rights Agreement

On May 6, 2019, we entered into the Rights Agreement with Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc., as rights agent (the "2019 NOL Rights Agreement"). The 2019 NOL Rights Agreement is intended to help preserve our substantial tax assets associated with net operating loss carryforwards and certain other deferred tax assets.

Our business operations have generated significant net operating losses and unrealized tax losses (collectively, "NOLs"), and we may generate additional NOLs in future years. Under federal tax laws, we generally can use our NOLs and certain related tax credits to offset ordinary income tax paid in our prior two tax years or on our future taxable income for up to 20 years, when they "expire" for such purposes. Until they expire, we can "carry forward" NOLs and certain related tax credits that we do not use in any particular year to offset taxable income in future years. As of March 31, 2019, we had approximately \$643.2 million of federal NOL carryforwards and up to \$153.6 million of state operating loss carryforwards. While we cannot estimate the exact amount of NOLs that we can use to reduce our future income tax liability because we cannot predict the amount and timing of our future taxable income, we believe our NOLs are very valuable assets.

Our ability to utilize our NOLs to offset future taxable income may be significantly limited if we experience an "ownership change," as determined under Section 382 ("Section 382") of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). Under Section 382, an "ownership change" occurs if a stockholder or a group of stockholders that is deemed to own at least 5% of our outstanding stock increases its ownership by more than 50 percentage points over its lowest ownership percentage within a rolling three-year period. If an ownership change occurs, Section 382 would impose an annual limit on the amount of our NOLs that we can use to offset taxable income equal to the product of the total value of our outstanding equity immediately prior to the ownership change (reduced by certain items specified in Section 382) and the federal long-term tax-exempt interest rate in effect for the month of the ownership change. A number of complex rules apply in calculating this annual limit.

If an ownership change were to occur, the limitations imposed by Section 382 could result in a material amount of our NOLs expiring unused and, therefore, significantly impair the value of our NOLs. While the complexity of Section 382's provisions and the limited knowledge any public company has about the ownership of its publicly traded stock make it difficult to determine whether an ownership change has occurred, we do not currently believe that an ownership change has occurred. Accordingly, the 2019 NOL Rights Agreement is intended to reduce the likelihood of an ownership change. However, if no action is taken, we believe it is possible that we could experience an ownership change in the future.

In connection with the 2019 NOL Rights Agreement, the Board of Directors authorized and declared a dividend distribution of one preferred stock purchase right (a "New Right") for each share of our Common Stock authorized and outstanding. Each New Right entitles the registered holder to purchase from us a unit consisting of one one-thousandth of a share of Series B Junior Participating Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, at a purchase price of \$5.22 per unit, subject to adjustment. The description and terms of the New Rights are set forth in the 2019 NOL Rights Agreement.

The New Rights will not be exercisable until the earlier to occur of (i) the close of business on the tenth business day after a public announcement or filing that a person has, or group of affiliated or associated persons or persons acting in concert have, become an "Acquiring Person," which is defined as a person or group of affiliated or associated persons or persons acting in concert who, at any time after the date of the 2019 NOL Rights Agreement, have acquired, or obtained the right to acquire, beneficial ownership of 4.99% or more of our outstanding shares of Common Stock, subject to certain exceptions or (ii) the close of business on the tenth business day after the commencement of, or announcement of an intention to commence, a tender offer or exchange offer the consummation of which would result in any person becoming an Acquiring Person (the earlier of such dates being called the "Distribution Date"). Certain synthetic interests in securities created by derivative positions, whether or not such interests are considered to be ownership of the underlying Common Stock or are reportable for purposes of Regulation 13D of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), are treated as beneficial ownership of the number of shares of Common Stock equivalent to the economic exposure created by the derivative position, to the extent actual shares of the Common Stock are directly or indirectly held by counterparties to the derivatives contracts.

The New Rights, which are not exercisable until the Distribution Date, will expire prior to the earliest of (i) May 6, 2022 or such later day as may be established by the Board prior to the expiration of the New Rights, provided that the extension is submitted to the Company's stockholders for ratification at the next annual meeting of stockholders of the Company succeeding such extension; (ii) the time at which the New Rights are redeemed pursuant to the NOL Rights Agreement; (iii) the time at which the New Rights are exchanged pursuant to the NOL Rights Agreement; (iv) the time at which the New Rights are terminated upon the occurrence of certain transactions; (v) the close of business on the first day after the Company's 2019 annual meeting of stockholders, if approval by the stockholders of the Company of the NOL Rights Agreement has not been obtained on or prior to the close of business on the first day after the Company's 2019 annual meeting of stockholders; (vi) the close of business on the effective date of the repeal of Section 382, if the Board determines that the NOL Rights Agreement is no longer necessary or desirable for the preservation of Tax Benefits; and (vii) the close of business on the first day of a taxable year of the Company to which the Board determines that no Tax Benefits are available to be carried forward (the earliest of (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi) and (vii) is referred to as the "Expiration Date"). As such, the Company is soliciting stockholder approval to ratify the 2019 NOL Rights Agreement. If stockholders do not ratify the 2019 NOL Rights Agreement, the New Rights will expire on the first day after the Annual Meeting.

#### **Description of the 2019 NOL Rights Plan**

The following description of the 2019 NOL Rights Plan is qualified in its entirety by reference to the text of the 2019 NOL Rights Plan, which is attached to this Proxy Statement as <u>Appendix C</u>. We urge you to read carefully the 2019 NOL Rights Plan in its entirety as the discussion below is only a summary.

The 2019 NOL Rights Plan is intended to protect stockholder value by reducing the risk of a Section 382 ownership change, thereby preserving our ability to use the NOLs. Although the 2019 NOL Rights Plan is intended to reduce the likelihood of an "ownership change" that could adversely affect us, we cannot assure that it would prevent all transfers that could result in such an "ownership change."

The 2019 NOL Rights Plan is intended to act as a deterrent to an Acquiring Person acquiring 4.99% or more of our outstanding common stock without the approval of our Board. Any rights held by an Acquiring Person are void and may not be exercised.

With respect to certificates representing shares of Common Stock outstanding as of the Record Date (as defined in the 2019 NOL Rights Plan), until the Distribution Date, the New Rights are evidenced by such certificates for shares of Common Stock registered in the names of the holders thereof, and not by separate Rights Certificates, as described further below. With respect to book entry shares of Common Stock outstanding as of the Record Date, until the Distribution Date, the New Rights are evidenced by the balances indicated in the book entry account system of the transfer agent for the Common Stock. Until the earlier of the Distribution Date and the Expiration Date, as described below, the transfer of any shares of Common Stock outstanding on the Record Date will also constitute the transfer of the New Rights associated with such shares of Common Stock. As soon as practicable after the Distribution Date, separate certificates evidencing the New Rights ("Right Certificates") will be mailed to holders of record of the Common

Stock as of the close of business on the Distribution Date, and such Right Certificates alone will evidence the New Rights.

Each share of Preferred Stock will be entitled, when, as and if declared, to a preferential per share quarterly dividend payment equal to the greater of (i) \$1.00 per share or (ii) an amount equal to 1,000 times the aggregate quarterly dividend declared per share of Common Stock since the immediately preceding quarterly dividend payment date for the Common Stock (or, with respect to the first quarterly dividend payment on the Common Stock, since the first issuance of the Preferred Stock). Each share of Preferred Stock will entitle the holder thereof to 1,000 votes on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders of the Company. In the event of any merger, consolidation or other transaction in which shares of Common Stock are converted or exchanged, each share of Preferred Stock will be entitled to receive 1,000 times the amount received per one share of Common Stock.

The Exercise Price (as defined in the 2019 NOL Rights Plan) payable, and the number of shares of Preferred Stock or other securities or property issuable, upon exercise of the New Rights are subject to adjustment from time to time to prevent dilution (i) in the event of a stock dividend on, or a subdivision, combination or reclassification of the Preferred Stock, (ii) upon the grant to holders of the Preferred Stock of certain rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase Preferred Stock or convertible securities at less than the then-current market price of the Preferred Stock or (iii) upon the distribution to holders of the Preferred Stock of evidences of indebtedness or assets (excluding regular periodic cash dividends or dividends payable in Preferred Stock) or of subscription rights or warrants (other than those referred to above). The number of outstanding New Rights and the number of one one-thousandths of a Preferred Stock issuable upon exercise of each New Right are also subject to adjustment in the event of a stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividends and other similar transactions.

In the event that, after a person or a group of affiliated or associated persons has become an Acquiring Person, the Company is acquired in a merger or other business combination transaction, or 50% or more of the Company's assets or earning power are sold, proper provision will be made so that each holder of a New Right will thereafter have the right to receive, upon the exercise thereof at the then-current exercise price of the New Right, that number of shares of common stock of the acquiring company having a market value at the time of that transaction equal to two times the Exercise Price.

With certain exceptions, no adjustment in the Exercise Price will be required unless such adjustment would require an increase or decrease of at least one percent (1%) in the Exercise Price. No fractional shares of Preferred Stock will be issued (other than fractions which are integral multiples of one one-thousandth of a share of Preferred Stock, which may, at the election of the Company, be evidenced by depositary receipts) and, in lieu thereof, an adjustment in cash will be made based on the market price of the Preferred Stock on the trading day immediately prior to the date of exercise.

At any time after any person or group of affiliated or associated persons becomes an Acquiring Person and prior to the acquisition of beneficial ownership by such Acquiring Person of 50% or more of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, the Board, at its option, may exchange each New Right (other than New Rights owned by such person or group of affiliated or associated persons which will have become void), in whole or in part, at an exchange ratio of two shares of Common Stock per outstanding New Right (subject to adjustment).

At any time before any person or group of affiliated or associated persons becomes an Acquiring Person, the Board may redeem the New Rights in whole, but not in part, at a price of \$0.001 per New Right (subject to certain adjustments) (the "Redemption Price"). The redemption of the New Rights may be made effective at such time, on such basis and with such conditions as the Board in its sole discretion may establish.

Immediately upon the action of the Board electing to redeem or exchange the New Rights, the Company shall make announcement thereof, and upon such election, the right to exercise the New Rights will terminate and the only right of the holders of New Rights will be to receive the Redemption Price.

Until a New Right is exercised or exchanged, the holder thereof, as such, will have no rights as a stockholder of the Company, including, without limitation, the right to vote or to receive dividends.

The Board may amend or supplement the NOL Rights Agreement without the approval of any holders of New Rights, including, without limitation, in order to (a) cure any ambiguity, (b) correct inconsistent provisions, (c) alter time period provisions or (d) make additional changes to the NOL Rights Agreement that the Board deems necessary or desirable. However, from and after any person or group of affiliated or associated persons becomes an Acquiring Person, the NOL Rights Agreement may not be supplemented or amended in any manner that would adversely affect the interests of the holders of New Rights.

# Certain Considerations Related to the 2019 NOL Rights Agreement

Our Board of Directors believes that attempting to protect the tax benefits of our NOLs as described above is in our and our stockholders' best interests; however, we cannot eliminate the possibility that an ownership change will occur even if the 2019 NOL Rights Agreement is approved. Please consider the items discussed below in voting on Proposal 4.

The IRS could challenge the amount of our NOLs or claim we experienced an ownership change, which could reduce the amount of our NOLs that we can use or eliminate our ability to use them altogether.

The IRS has not audited or otherwise validated the amount of our NOLs. The IRS could challenge the amount of our NOLs, which could limit our ability to use our NOLs to reduce our future taxable income. In addition, the complexity of Section 382's provisions and the limited knowledge any public company has about the ownership of its publicly traded stock make it difficult to determine whether an ownership change has occurred. Therefore, we cannot assure you that the IRS will not claim that we experienced an ownership change and attempt to reduce or eliminate the benefit of our NOLs even if the 2019 NOL Rights Agreement is in place.

# Continued Risk of Ownership Change

Although the 2019 NOL Rights Agreement is intended to reduce the likelihood of an ownership change, we cannot assure you that it would prevent any transfers of our Common Stock that could result in such an ownership change.

# Potential Anti-Takeover Impact

The reason our Board of Directors approved the 2019 NOL Rights Agreement and is recommending that it be approved by our stockholders is to preserve the long-term value of our NOLs. However, the 2019 NOL Rights Agreement could also be deemed to have an anti-takeover effect because, among other things, it restricts the ability of a person, entity or group to accumulate more than 4.99% of our Common Stock and the ability of persons, entities or groups now owning more than 4.99% of our Common Stock to acquire additional shares of our Common Stock without the prior approval of our Board and because an Acquiring Person may be diluted upon the occurrence of a triggering event. Accordingly, the overall effects of the 2019 NOL Rights Agreement may render more difficult, or discourage, a merger, tender offer, proxy contest or assumption of control by a substantial holder of our securities.

The foregoing description of the terms of the 2019 NOL Rights Agreement summarizes only the material terms of the 2019 NOL Rights Agreement, does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the 2019 NOL Rights Agreement, which was filed as Exhibit 4.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on May 6, 2019.

## **Vote Required**

A quorum being present, the affirmative vote of a majority of the votes cast at the Annual Meeting is required for the approval of the 2019 NOL Rights Agreement (meaning the number of shares voted "for" the proposal must exceed the number of shares voted "against" the proposal). For purposes of determining whether this proposal has passed, abstentions and broker non-votes will have no effect on this proposal.

# RECOMMENDATION

THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS UNANIMOUSLY RECOMMENDS THAT STOCKHOLDERS VOTE "FOR" THE APPROVAL OF THE 2019 NOL RIGHTS AGREEMENT TO HELP PRESERVE THE VALUE OF THE OUR OPERATING LOSS CARRYFORWARDS AND CERTAIN OTHER DEFERRED TAX ASSETS.

#### PROPOSAL 5

## NON-BINDING, ADVISORY VOTE ON THE COMPENSATION OF OUR NAMED EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

## **Background**

Section 14A of the Exchange Act, put in place by Section 951 of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the "Dodd-Frank Act") requires the Company to seek a non-binding advisory vote from its stockholders to approve the compensation of its named executive officers ("Say-on-Pay" vote) as disclosed pursuant to Item 402 of Regulation S-K, and accompanying compensation tables and the related narrative disclosure in this Proxy Statement. Because the required vote is advisory, the result of the vote is not binding upon the Board of Directors.

We believe that executive compensation should be linked to the Company's performance and aligned with the interests of the Company's stockholders. In addition, executive compensation is designed to allow the Company to recruit, retain and motivate employees who play a significant role in the organization's current and future success.

The Compensation Committee values the perspectives and concerns of our stockholders regarding executive compensation. The Compensation Committee has in the past and intends to continue to maintain in the future an open dialogue with stockholders to foster greater communication and transparency on our executive compensation programs.

At the 2018 Annual Meeting, we sought a non-binding advisory vote on the compensation of our named executive officers. This Say-on-Pay proposal was approved by 76% of shares voted either FOR or AGAINST. During the last twelve months, Company executives regularly held meetings with stockholders and participated in professional investor conferences to hear stockholder views on the Company's financial performance, strategic business plans, corporate governance, executive compensation, and related subjects. Based on stockholder feedback, the Compensation Committee made certain adjustments to our executive compensation program to further align executive compensation with stockholder interests and continue our emphasis on compensation vehicles that increase stock ownership among our executives.

## **Proposal**

The Company is presenting this proposal, which gives you as a stockholder the opportunity to express your view on the compensation of our named executive officers by voting for or against the following resolution:

"RESOLVED, that the compensation paid to the Company's named executive officers, as disclosed pursuant to Item 402 of Regulation S-K, including the compensation tables and other narrative executive compensation disclosures contained in the Company's 2019 Proxy Statement, is hereby **APPROVED**."

#### **Position of Board of Directors**

As discussed in this proxy statement under the "Compensation of Officers and Directors" Section, the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors believes that the executive compensation for the year ended March 31, 2019, is reasonable and appropriate, is justified by the performance of the Company and is the result of a carefully considered approach after taking into account feedback from our stockholders. Our executive compensation program is designed to attract, motivate and retain a highly qualified group of executives and maintain a close correlation between the rewards to the Company's executives and the strategic success of the Company and the performance of its stock.

## **Effect of Vote**

Because your vote is advisory, it will not be binding upon the Company, the Compensation Committee or the Board of Directors; however, we value stockholders' opinions, and we will consider the outcome of the Say-on-Pay vote when determining future executive compensation arrangements.

# **Vote Required**

A quorum being present, the affirmative vote of a majority of the shares represented at the Annual Meeting and entitled to vote is required to approve this resolution. Even though this vote will neither be binding on the Company or the Board of Directors nor will it create or imply any change in the fiduciary duties of, or impose any additional fiduciary duty on, the Company or the Board of Directors, the Compensation Committee will take into account the outcome of the vote when considering future executive compensation decisions. For purposes of determining whether this proposal has passed, abstentions will have the effect of a vote AGAINST this proposal. Broker non-votes will have no effect on this proposal.

## RECOMMENDATION

THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS UNANIMOUSLY RECOMMENDS THAT STOCKHOLDERS VOTE "FOR" THE RESOLUTION TO APPROVE THE COMPENSATION OF THE COMPANY'S NAMED EXECUTIVE OFFICERS.

#### COMPENSATION OF OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS

The Company is a "smaller reporting company" under Item 10 of Regulation S-K promulgated under the Exchange Act, and has elected to comply with certain of the requirements applicable to smaller reporting companies in connection with this Proxy Statement. Although the rules allow the Company to provide less detail about its executive compensation program, the Compensation Committee is committed to providing the information necessary to help stockholders understand its executive compensation-related decisions. The information below summarizes the executive compensation program and results for our NEOs for Fiscal 2019.

## **Executive Summary**

**Business Overview** Fiscal 2019 was a transition year as the Company was focused on implementing several new enterprise initiatives to drive growth and improve gross margins. During Fiscal 2019, Capstone focused on enterprise optimization. There were numerous factors involved in this process, but key directives included the Distributor Support System program, launching a long-term rental fleet, a direct material cost reduction strategy, additional lean manufacturing improvements and an expanded global parts remanufacturing program. As we enter Fiscal 2020, we are well positioned to leverage the returns from these investments and focus on the final phase of the profitability plan, which is driven by a return to consistent double-digit year-over-year revenue growth.

During the year, we also made solid progress on our technology roadmap, which included the rollout of the new family of PowerSync controllers for use in Capstone's Signature Series microturbines. We developed and tested a new self-cleanable severe environment air filtration system to support our strategic expansion in the oil and gas industry within the Middle East and Africa. Lastly, the Company significantly improved and upgraded the Factory Protection Program long-term service offering, which has already helped to increase service contract adoption rates.

While our revenue fell short of our double-digit growth targets for Fiscal 2019, the Company achieved 9% revenue growth, when including units that were strategically placed into the long-term rental program, as revenue for these units is recognized over the lease term. Overall business conditions improved as the year progressed, as demonstrated by 11% year-over-year product revenue growth in the fourth quarter and a positive book-to-bill ratio in both the third and fourth quarters.

Executive Compensation Program Overview The Compensation Committee values the perspectives and concerns of our stockholders regarding executive compensation and is committed to an ongoing, open dialogue with its investors to foster greater communication and transparency. During the last 12 months, the Company regularly held one-on-one meetings with stockholders and participated in 17 larger group meetings attended by both existing and potential stockholders as well as 11 professional investor conferences to hear stockholder views on a variety of topics, including the Company's executive compensation program. Based on stockholder feedback, the Compensation Committee believes the executive compensation program implemented in Fiscal 2019 continues to align with the Company's business strategy and future growth objectives, as well as to continue to place emphasis on compensation vehicles that increase stock ownership among our executives.

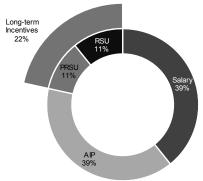
- The Executive Annual Incentive Program ("AIP") for Fiscal 2019 focused on growth and profitability. Annual incentives under AIP were determined based on the achievement of predetermined revenue and Adjusted EBITDA performance goals, as well as strategic contributions to the business. For Fiscal 2019, Mr. Jamison, Ms. Brooks, and Mr. Crouse had target annual incentives (as percentages of base salary) of 100%, 45% and 45%, respectively.
- All NEOs were granted performance-based long-term incentives. For Fiscal 2019, a meaningful portion of compensation for all of our NEOs was in the form of long-term incentives. Long-term incentive awards include a mix of performance-based restricted stock units ("PRSUs") and time-based restricted stock units ("RSUs"), which increases the emphasis on variable pay and further strengthens the alignment of executive compensation and stockholder returns, while also increasing executive stock ownership and supporting the Company's leadership retention strategy. For Fiscal 2019, Mr.

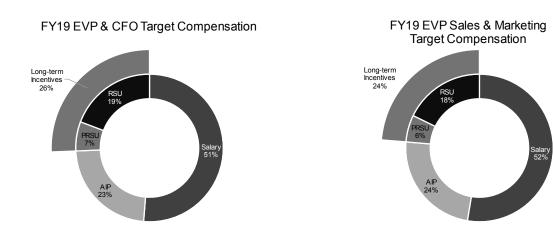
Jamison, Ms. Brooks, and Mr. Crouse had target long-term incentives (as percentages of base salary) of 55%, 50% and 45%, respectively.

- PRSUs are earned only if we achieve pre-determined Free Cash Flow and Aftermarket Sales Absorption goals, with achievement measured at the end of the third year of a three-year performance period.
- PRSUs comprise 50% of our CEO's long-term incentive awards and 25% of the long-term incentive awards for the other NEOs. The remainder of the long-term incentives are in the form of RSUs, which vest in annual increments of 33.33% over three years on each anniversary of the date of grant.

Pay Mix The pay mix of our executive compensation program continues to emphasize the performance-based portions of compensation and aligns the interests of our NEOs with our stockholders. The charts below show the relative composition of target total direct compensation for our NEOs. All figures below are shown as a percentage and rounded to the nearest whole number.







Note: The RSUs for Fiscal 2019 were granted at the end of Fiscal 2018 on February 13, 2018. As such, they are not reflected as a Fiscal 2019 grant in the 2019 Summary Compensation Table below.

Compensation Program Outcomes Based on the Company's performance for Fiscal 2019, the Compensation Committee took the following actions:

- Approved salary increases during Fiscal 2019 for Mr. Jamison and Ms. Brooks as described below. Mr. Crouse did not receive a salary increase for Fiscal 2019. At the end of Fiscal 2019, the Compensation Committee also approved salary increases effective for Fiscal 2020 for certain of our NEOs, effective April 1, 2019. Please see "Components and Results of the Fiscal 2019 Executive Compensation Program—Base Salary" for additional information regarding NEOs' base salaries.
- Approved cash incentive award payouts at the threshold level for the revenue portion of the AIP —
  when taking into consideration the value of the rental units deployed during the year. No payout was
  made for on the portion of annual incentives determined based on achievement of the Adjusted
  EBITDA metric.

## Oversight of Executive Compensation and Role of the Compensation Committee

The Compensation Committee is comprised entirely of independent, non-employee members of the Board of Directors. The Compensation Committee oversees the executive compensation program for our NEOs and makes recommendations to the Board of Directors regarding the compensation of our CEO. The Compensation Committee works very closely with its independent consultant and management to examine the effectiveness of the Company's executive compensation program throughout the year. Details of the Compensation Committee's authority and responsibilities are specified in the Compensation Committee's charter, which may be accessed at our website, www.capstoneturbine.com, by clicking "Investors" and then "Corporate Governance." The Compensation Committee reviewed its Charter at the end of Fiscal 2018, and the revised Charter was approved by the Compensation Committee in Fiscal 2019 on April 20, 2018.

The Role of the Peer Group The Compensation Committee uses data from a peer group to inform its compensation recommendations for our CEO and the other NEOs. The Compensation Committee annually assesses the composition of this peer group. In recommending and setting compensation for Fiscal 2019, the Compensation Committee reviewed information provided by its independent compensation consultant, Pearl Meyer, regarding comparative market data, including a comprehensive analysis of total compensation and compensation components based on the peer group and published survey data appropriate to the Company's industry and annual revenue. The Compensation Committee, with Pearl Meyer, reviewed the peer group for appropriateness based on a variety of factors including: similarities in revenue levels and size of market capitalization, similarities to the industries in which we operate, and the overlapping labor market for top management talent. As a result of this review, the Compensation Committee determined the following peer group of companies most closely approximated the size, scope and complexity of our business for the purposes of setting compensation for Fiscal 2019:

Allied Motion Technology	Graham Corporation	Plug Power
American Superconductor	Key Technology	Sunworks
Broadwind Energy	Maxwell Technologies	Twin Disc
Enphase Energy	Northern Power Systems	Ultralife
FuelCell Energy	Orion Energy Systems	Vicor
	Pioneer Power Solutions	

The compensation reports provided by Pearl Meyer include detailed information regarding base salary, target cash incentive compensation, target total cash compensation, estimated value of long-term incentive compensation and target total direct compensation for individuals deemed to be comparable to our executive officers in the peer group. The Compensation Committee used this information to assess the levels of compensation that are appropriate for our executive officers, including our NEOs. The Compensation Committee performs an annual assessment of the compensation consultants' independence and determined the compensation consultant's work for the 2019 Fiscal Year did not raise any conflicts of interest.

Annual Risk Assessment To determine the level of risk arising from our compensation policies and practices, the Company conducted an executive compensation risk assessment during the 2019 Fiscal Year under the oversight of the Compensation Committee. Several areas of potential compensation risk were reviewed, including competitiveness of

pay, the balance between fixed and variable, performance-based elements, the balanced nature of the incentive plan performance measures, the target-setting process for the measures, capped incentive payouts, program alignment with stockholder returns, stock ownership guidelines, and anti-hedging and anti-pledging policies. The Compensation Committee noted that the Company's compensation programs overall mitigate risk and protect stockholder interests.

## **2019 Summary Compensation Table**

The following table sets forth information regarding the compensation paid to or earned by the Company's CEO and the other NEOs for services rendered to the Company and its subsidiaries for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2019 and 2018.

				Stock	Non-Equity Incentive Plan	All Other	
Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary	Bonus	Awards	Compensation	Compensation	Total
		(\$)	(\$)(1)	(\$)(2)	(\$)(3)	(\$)(4)	(\$)
Darren R. Jamison	2019	\$ 515,190	\$ 103,038	\$ 372,500	\$ —	\$ 6,480	\$ 997,208
President & Chief	2018	487,200		267,500	487,200	6,214	1,248,114
Executive Officer							
Jayme L. Brooks	2019	312,750	28,148	37,500		6,909	385,307
Executive Vice	2018	255,829		263,800	163,500	5,672	688,801
President & Chief							
Financial Officer							
James D. Crouse	2019	290,000	48,938	32,749		7,352 (5	5) 379,039
Executive Vice	2018	283,333		231,750	203,000	24,273 (5	5) 742,356
President of							
Sales & Marketing							

<sup>(1)</sup> This column represents incentive bonuses paid pursuant to the AIP.

- (2) This column represents the aggregate grant date fair value of RSUs and PRSUs granted in the years presented in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 718, excluding the estimated impact of forfeitures related to service-based vesting conditions. Grant date fair value is calculated using the closing price of Capstone's stock on the date of grant. For a discussion of the valuation assumptions, see Note 9 to the Company's financial statements included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the 2019 Fiscal Year. The amounts shown exclude any estimate of future forfeitures and reflect the effect of any actual forfeitures. For PRSUs granted in Fiscal 2019, the amount reported in the table above represents the grant date fair value of such award assuming the probable outcome of the performance conditions. Included in Mr. Jamison's PRSUs granted is a one-time, special recognition equity award with a value of \$238,500. The value of such award assuming the maximum achievement of the performance conditions is \$558,751 for Mr. Jamison, \$56,251 for Ms. Brooks and \$49,125 for Mr. Crouse.
- (3) This column represents incentive bonuses paid pursuant to the Leadership Incentive Plan with respect to Fiscal 2018.
- (4) Amounts reported in this column include Company vacation payouts, Company contributions to the 401(k) plan and premiums paid by the Company for life insurance.
- (5) Includes cash disbursement in lieu of fringe benefits.

## Components and Results of the Fiscal 2019 Executive Compensation Program

The primary components of the compensation program for our NEOs are base salary, annual incentive compensation and long-term incentives. Our NEOs are also eligible for employee benefits consistent with those offered to other employees of the Company and for severance and change of control benefits.

**Base Salary** Base salary is intended to provide a level of assured cash compensation that is competitive in the marketplace to our executive officers. It is based on the individual's qualifications and experience with the Company, past performance, taking into account all relevant criteria, value to the Company, the Company's ability to pay and relevant competitive market data. For Fiscal 2019, the Compensation Committee approved the following base salary increases:

Named Executive Officer	Salary at the end 019 Fiscal Year	•	% Increase
Darren R. Jamison	\$ 515,190	\$ 487,200	6%
Jayme L. Brooks	\$ 325,000	\$ 272,500	19%
James D. Crouse	\$ 290,000	\$ 290,000	0%

On April 1, 2018, the Compensation Committee approved a base salary increase of \$28,000 for Fiscal 2019 for Mr. Jamison, as Mr. Jamison did not receive any adjustments during Fiscal 2018 or Fiscal 2017.

The Fiscal 2019 base salary adjustments for Ms. Brooks were part of a multi-year plan to bring her base salary to competitive market levels that recognize her role and responsibilities as Executive Vice President & Chief Financial Officer. As part of this multi-year plan, on April 1, 2018, Ms. Brooks received a \$28,000 increase to her base salary and, on October 1, 2018, she received an additional \$24,500 increase to her base salary. These adjustments brought Ms. Brooks' base salary to a market-competitive level during Fiscal 2019.

The Compensation Committee did not change Mr. Crouse's base salary for Fiscal 2019.

Annual Incentive Compensation, Targets and Results The AIP for Fiscal 2019 was designed to focus our NEOs on driving future growth and profitability. Specifically, this program was designed to reward our NEOs and other senior executives if the Company were to achieve pre-determined revenue and Adjusted EBITDA performance goals, subject to the Company's standard clawback provisions. Mr. Crouse's AIP is weighted more towards revenue due to his responsibility for revenue growth. The weightings for the performance measures were as follows:

Named Executive Officer	Revenue	Adjusted EBITDA
Darren R. Jamison	40%	60%
Jayme L. Brooks	40%	60%
James Crouse	75%	25%

Adjusted EBITDA for purposes of the AIP is defined as EBITDA before stock-based compensation expense, restructuring charges, the change in warrant valuation, warrant issuance expenses and other items determined at the discretion of the Compensation Committee. Restructuring charges include facility consolidation costs and other costs related to the Company's cost reduction initiatives. Target annual incentive opportunities are expressed as a percentage of base salary, and were established based on the NEO's level of responsibility and his or her ability to impact overall results. The Compensation Committee also considers market data in setting target award amounts. Target award bonus percentages for Fiscal 2019 for Mr. Jamison, Ms. Brooks and Mr. Crouse were 100%, 45% and 45%, respectively.

The Fiscal 2019 performance goals were aggressive and structured to encourage growth:

reflormance rayout Level								
Performance Metrics		Threshold (50%)		Target (100%)		num (150%)	<b>Actual Results</b>	
Revenue (in millions)	\$	86.00	\$	90.30	\$	94.20	\$	86.61 (1)
Adjusted EBITDA (in millions)	\$	(9.58)	\$	(3.99)	\$	(2.00)	\$	(11.61)(2)

- (1) Reported revenue was adjusted by \$3.2 million to account for the revenue from the long-term rental units deployed during the year.
- (2) The Adjusted EBITDA calculation is shown in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2019.

At the end of Fiscal 2019, the Compensation Committee determined that Company met its pre-determined revenue goal at the threshold level when taking into consideration the value of the rental units deployed during the year. The Company builds to a specified number of production slots so the Company decided the deployment of the rental units was best aligned with the Company's long-term strategy to penetrate large oil and gas customers, while recognizing the associated revenue over a multi-year timeframe. The Company did not meet the Adjusted EBITDA goal. Given these results, the Compensation Committee approved cash incentive awards to each of our NEOs as follows:

	Target Award	T	arget Award	A	ctual Award
	Opportunity	(	Opportunity		Payout
Named Executive Officer	(% of Salary)	(in dollars)		(in dollars)	
Darren R. Jamison	100 %	\$	515,190	\$	103,038
Jayme L. Brooks	45 %	\$	140,738	\$	28,148
James D. Crouse	45 %	\$	130,500	\$	48,938

**Long-Term Incentive Targets and Awards** In discharging its responsibility for administering the Company's stock-based compensation programs, the Compensation Committee regularly monitors and evaluates the total cost of such programs, based on information provided annually by, and in consultation with, the Company's independent compensation consultant. This information includes share utilization and annual grant levels. The Compensation Committee determines the appropriate award to each NEO by assessing equity incentive awards made to officers of comparable companies.

Long-term incentive awards are designed to keep senior executives focused on the execution of longer-term financial and strategic growth goals that drive stockholder value creation, as well as support the Company's leadership retention strategy. In furtherance of these goals, the Compensation Committee determined that equity-based compensation for Fiscal 2019 should be comprised of a mix of PRSUs and RSUs. For Fiscal 2019, Mr. Jamison, Ms. Brooks, and Mr. Crouse had target long-term incentives (as percentages of base salary) of 55%, 50% and 45%, respectively.

The RSUs for Fiscal 2019 were granted at the end of Fiscal 2018 on February 13, 2018. In addition, on June 4, 2018, the Compensation Committee approved the grant of PRSUs to our NEOs. The PRSUs are earned based on the achievement of pre-determined Free Cash Flow and Aftermarket Sales Absorption goals, with achievement measured at the end of the third year of a three-year performance period (2019-2021).

Performance Metrics	Weighting	Target (for FY 2019 - FY 2021)
Free Cash Flow	50%	\$5.0 million
Aftermarket Sales Absorption	50%	92%

Payouts for achieving threshold performance will be made at 50% of target. Payouts for achieving maximum performance will be made at 150% of target.

The table below shows the long-term incentive award values granted for Fiscal 2019 for each of the NEOs. Because the RSUs granted for Fiscal 2019 were granted in Fiscal 2018, they are not reflected as 2019 compensation in the 2019 Summary Compensation Table above or in the Grants of Plan-Based Awards table below. Included in Mr. Jamison's PRSUs granted is a one-time, special recognition equity award with a value of \$238,500.

	Value of			Value of Target
Executive Officer	R	SUs Granted(1)	P	RSUs Granted(2)
Darren R. Jamison	\$	134,000	\$	372,500
Jayme L. Brooks	\$	112,500	\$	37,500
James D. Crouse	\$	98,250	\$	32,749

<sup>(1)</sup> Award amounts for RSUs were determined based on the closing price of our common stock (\$0.88) on the date of grant on February 13, 2018.

# **Grants of Plan-Based Awards**

Information about each grant of a plan-based award made to a NEO during the 2019 Fiscal Year is set forth in the table below.

		Estimated Possible Payouts Under Non-Equity Incentive Plan Awards(1)			Estimated Possible Payouts Under Performance Stock Awards in Units(2)			Grant Date Fair Value of Stock
Name Danie D	Grant Date	Threshold (\$)	Target (\$)	Maximum (\$)	Threshold (#)	Target (#)	Maximum (#)	Awards (\$)(3)
Darren R.	37/4	A 257 505	Φ 515 100	ф. <b>550 5</b> 05				Φ.
Jamison	N/A	\$ 257,595	\$ 515,190	\$ 772,785				\$ —
	06/4/2018				75,000	150,000	225,000	238,500
	06/4/2018	_			42,139	84,277	126,416	134,000
Jayme L.								
Brooks .	N/A	70,369	140,738	211,106				
	06/4/2018	· —	· —	<u> </u>	11,793	23,585	35,378	37,500
James D.								
Crouse .	N/A	65,250	130,500	195,750				
	06/4/2018	, —	, —	, —	10,299	20,597	30,896	32,749

<sup>(1)</sup> The estimated payouts shown reflect cash bonus awards granted under the AIP. See the section above entitled "COMPENSATION OF OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS—Components and Results of the Fiscal 2019 Executive Compensation Program— Annual Incentive Compensation, Targets and Results" for more information about the awards.

<sup>(2)</sup> Award amounts for PRSUs were determined based on the closing price of our common stock (\$1.59) on the date of grant on June 4, 2018.

<sup>(2)</sup> The estimated payouts shown reflect PRSUs granted in Fiscal 2019. See the section above entitled "COMPENSATION OF OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS—Components and Results of the Fiscal 2019 Executive Compensation Program— Long-Term Incentive Targets and Awards" for more information about the awards.

(3) Reflects the aggregate grant date fair value computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718, excluding the estimated impact of forfeitures related to service-based vesting conditions.

## Outstanding Equity Awards at 2019 Fiscal Year-End

Information about outstanding equity awards held by our NEOs as of the end of the 2019 Fiscal Year is set forth in the table below.

		Option Av	vards					
Name	Und	of Securities erlying sed Options Unexercisable (#)(1)	Option Exercise Price	Option Expiration Date (2)	Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (#)	Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (\$)(3)	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (#)	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (\$)(3)
Darren R.	2.525		A 20.00	0.5/1.4/2004		•	115 120 (5)	105.425
Jamison	3,525	_	\$ 28.00	05/14/2024	150,000 (4	\$	117,139 (7)	\$ 105,425
	21,482	_	18.40	04/09/2023	150,000 (4	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	_	_
	27,344	_	20.20	08/30/2022	101,515 (5		_	_
	7,500	_	32.80	06/08/2021	1,250 (6	5) 1,125	_	_
	18,000	_	21.00	06/09/2020	_	_	_	_
	32,500	_	16.00	04/08/2019	_	_	_	_
Jayme L.								
Brooks	2,055	_	28.00	05/14/2024	_	_	11,793 (7)	10,614
	2,865	_	18.40	04/09/2023	170,000 (4	153,000	_	_
	3,907	_	20.20	08/30/2022	85,227 (5	76,704	_	_
	2,165	_	34.00	06/13/2021	688 (6	619	_	_
	4,330	_	21.00	06/09/2020	_ `	_	_	_
James D.								
Crouse	3,291	_	28.00	05/14/2024	_	_	10,299 (7)	9,269
	11,719	_	20.20	04/09/2023	150,000 (4	135,000	_ ` _	_
	8,594	_	18.40	08/30/2022	74,432 (5	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	_	_
	3,750	_	32.80	06/08/2021	500 (6		_	_
	3,750	_	21.00	06/09/2020	_	_	_	_

<sup>(1)</sup> Options vested 25% on the first anniversary of the grant date and monthly thereafter on a pro rata basis over the next 36 months, conditioned on continued service to the Company.

- (2) All options terminate, if not sooner, at the expiration of ten years following the grant date.
- (3) Based on the closing sales price of our Common Stock of \$0.90 on the NASDAQ Capital Market on March 29, 2019, the last trading day of Fiscal 2019.
- (4) These RSUs vest 100% on second anniversary of February 14, 2018, conditioned on continued service to the Company.
- (5) These RSUs vest in three equal installments on each anniversary of February 13, 2018, conditioned on continued service to the Company.
- (6) These RSUs vest in four equal installments on each anniversary of April, 12, 2015, conditioned on continued service to the Company.
- (7) These PRSUs are earned based on the achievement of pre-determined Free Cash Flow and Aftermarket Sales Absorption goals measured in the third year of a three-year performance period (2019-2021) as described above under "COMPENSATION OF OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS—Components and Results of the Fiscal 2019 Executive Compensation Program— Long-Term Incentive Targets and Awards".

Information about the vesting of RSUs during the 2019 Fiscal Year for each of our NEOs is set forth in the table below. None of our NEOs exercised stock options in Fiscal Year 2019.

	Stock Awards		
Name	Number of Shares Acquired on Vesting (#)	Value Realized on Vesting (\$)	
Darren R. Jamison	1,250 (1)	2,275 (1)	
	1,250 (2)	1,713 (2)	
	50,758 (3)	40,099 (3)	
Jayme L. Brooks	500 (1)	910 (1)	
	312 (2)	427 (2)	
	42,614 (3)	33,665 (3)	
James D. Crouse	500 (1)	910 (1)	
	500 (2)	685 (2)	
	37,216 (3)	29,401 (3)	

<sup>(1)</sup> On April 12, 2018, RSUs vested and the market value of the stock was \$1.82 per share.

*Employee Benefits* Executive officers are generally entitled only to benefits consistent with those offered to other employees of the Company. The Company offers group life, disability, medical, dental and vision insurance and an employee stock purchase program. The Company maintains a defined contribution 401(k) profit—sharing plan in which all employees are eligible to participate. The plan also provides for both Company matching and discretionary contributions, which are determined by the Board of Directors. The Company matches 50 cents on the dollar up to 6% of the employee's compensation that is contributed. The Company's match vests 25% a year over four years starting from the employee's hire date.

## Executive Employment Contracts, Termination of Employment and Change of Control Arrangements

In July 2018, the Company adopted the Capstone Turbine Corporation Amended and Restated Severance Pay Plan (the "Severance Plan"). The Severance Plan provides that, in the event that a NEO's employment is terminated by the Company without Cause (as defined in the Severance Plan), the NEO will be entitled to receive, subject to the execution of a separation agreement containing a general release of claims, 26 weeks (or 52 weeks in the case of Mr. Jamison) of base salary continuation and reimbursement of COBRA premiums for six months (or 12 months in the case of Mr. Jamison).

In June 2018, the Company entered into new Change in Control Agreements with each of our NEOs that provide for certain payments and benefits following a termination of the NEO's employment either by the Company without Cause (as defined in the Change in Control Agreements) (other than due to the NEO's death, the NEO being Disabled (as defined in the Change in Control Agreements), or the NEO becoming an employee of any direct or indirect successor to the business or assets of the Company, rather than continuing as an employee of the Company) or by the NEO for Good Reason (as defined in the Change in Control Agreements), in either case within six months prior to or 24 months following a Change in Control (as defined in the Change in Control Agreements and such a termination, a "Qualifying Termination"). In the event of a Qualifying Termination, subject to the NEO signing and not revoking a separation agreement containing a general release of claims and a non-disparagement covenant (the "Separation Agreement"), compliance with his or her obligations under the Separation Agreement and compliance with any other continuing obligations to the Company or its successor, the NEO will be eligible to receive (a) a severance payment equal to 1.0 times (or 2.0 times, in the case of Mr. Jamison) the sum of the NEO's (i) annual base salary for the calendar

<sup>(2)</sup> On May 14, 2018, RSUs vested and the market value of the stock was \$1.37 per share.

<sup>(3)</sup> On February 13, 2019, RSUs vested and the market value of the stock was \$0.79 per share.

year in which the Qualifying Termination occurs (or annual base salary in effect immediately prior to the Change in Control, if higher) and (ii) target annual incentive compensation for the calendar year in which the Qualifying Termination occurs, but pro-rated for the portion of such calendar year that falls prior to the Qualifying Termination; (b) a monthly cash payment in an amount equal to the monthly employer contribution that the Company would have made to provide health insurance to the NEO if he or she had remained employed by the Company for up to 12 months (or 18 months, in the case of Mr. Jamison); and (c) acceleration of any unvested equity awards outstanding on the date of the Qualifying Termination, assuming achievement of performance criteria at target and without reduction for any shortened performance period in the case of performance-based equity awards. Payments under the Change in Control Agreements are in lieu of payments under the Severance Plan.

The Company has entered into indemnification agreements with its officers and directors containing provisions which may require the Company, among other things, to indemnify its officers and directors against certain liabilities that may arise by reason of their status or service as officers or directors (other than liabilities arising from willful misconduct of a culpable nature) and to advance their expenses incurred as a result of any proceeding against them as to which they could be indemnified.

In the tables below, the amount of compensation payable to each of our NEOs is as if each situation occurred on March 31, 2019, under the Severance Plan or Change in Control Agreements discussed above.

#### Mr. Jamison

	Inv	oluntary Termination	Involuntary Termination Related to			
Executive Benefits and Payments upon Termination		without Cause		Change of Control		
Cash Payments	\$	515,190 (1)	\$	2,060,760 (2)		
RSUs (unvested)		_		438,338 (3)		
Insurance Benefits		31,056 (4)		46,584 (5)		
Total	\$	546,246	\$	2,545,682		

- (1) Reflects a severance payment of Mr. Jamison's annual base salary as of March 31, 2019, payable under our Severance Plan.
- (2) Reflects a lump-sum severance payment equal to two times the sum of Mr. Jamison's base salary as of March 31, 2019, plus target annual incentive, payable under the terms of the Change in Control Agreement with Mr. Jamison.
- (3) Reflects the value of unvested RSUs and PRSUs that become vested upon a Qualifying Termination (as defined above), based on the market value of \$0.90 per share on March 29, 2019, the last trading day of Fiscal 2019. In the event of a Qualifying Termination, unvested equity awards outstanding on the date of the Qualifying Termination fully accelerate and vest, assuming achievement of performance criteria at target and without reduction for any shortened performance period in the case of performance-based equity awards. Full vesting is also triggered if the acquirer of the Company does not assume the awards issued under the 2017 Plan.
- (4) Reflects payment of health benefit premiums to be paid for a period of 12 months.
- (5) Reflects payment of health benefit premiums to be paid for a period of 18 months.

## Ms. Brooks

			voluntary Termination Related to	
Executive Benefits and Payments upon Termination		without Cause		Change of Control
Cash Payments	\$	162,500 (1)	\$	471,250 (2)
RSUs (unvested)		_		251,381 (3)
Insurance Benefits		16,160 (4)		32,320 (5)
Total	\$	178,660	\$	754,951

Mr. Crouse

	Inv	oluntary Termination	Involuntary Termination Related to	
<b>Executive Benefits and Payments upon Termination</b>		without Cause		Change of Control
Cash Payments	\$	145,000 (1)	\$	420,500 (2)
RSUs (unvested)		· — ` ´		220,976 (3)
Insurance Benefits		16,891 (4)		33,781 (5)
Total	\$	161,891	\$	675,257

<sup>(1)</sup> Reflects a severance payment of six months of the executive's base salary as of March 31, 2019, payable under our Severance Plan.

- (2) Reflects a lump sum severance payment equal to 12 months of the executive's annual base salary plus target cash incentive compensation for the year in which the Qualifying Termination occurs, payable under the Change in Control Agreements with Ms. Brooks and Mr. Crouse.
- (3) Reflects the value of unvested RSUs that become vested following upon a Qualifying Termination, based on the market value of \$0.90 per share on March 31, 2019, the last trading day of Fiscal 2019. In the event of a Qualifying Termination, unvested equity awards outstanding on the date of the Qualifying Termination fully accelerate and vest, assuming achievement of performance criteria at target and without reduction for any shortened performance period in the case of performance-based equity awards. Full vesting is also triggered if the acquirer of the Company does not assume the awards issued under the 2017 Plan.
- (4) Reflects payment of health benefit premiums to be paid for a period of six months.
- (5) Reflects payment of health benefit premiums to be paid for a period of 12 months.

## COMPENSATION OF DIRECTORS

Following reelections at the 2018 annual meeting of stockholders held on August 30, 2018, each non-employee director received an annual grant of RSUs with a market value of approximately \$50,000, based on the value of our Common Stock on the date of grant. These RSUs will become vested upon completion of the annual term of the Board of Directors that included the date of grant.

During the 2019 Fiscal Year, the Compensation Committee, upon the advice of Pearl Meyer, approved modest increases to the annual cash and equity retainers paid to the Chair of the Board and other outside directors, as well as to the Audit and Compensation Committee Chair annual cash retainers to ensure competitiveness of director compensation with other similar companies. The director cash retainer was increased by \$5,000 to \$35,000, the Chair of the Board additional cash retainer was increased by \$10,000 to \$25,000, and the director equity retainer was increased by \$2,500 to \$50,000. The Audit Committee Chair retainer was increased by \$5,000 to \$15,000, and the Compensation Committee Chair retainer was increased by \$4,500 to \$12,000. Each non-employee director who served on the Audit Committee received a \$7,500 annual retainer. Each non-employee director who served on the Compensation and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committees received a \$5,000 annual retainer; except the Chair of the Nominating and Governance Committees who received a \$7,500 annual retainer. Non-employee directors may elect to receive shares of Common Stock in lieu of any cash retainer, based on the fair market value of Common Stock on the date that cash would have otherwise been paid. All payments are paid quarterly in arrears. If requested, all director expenses incurred in attending the Board of Directors or committee meetings are reimbursed by the Company.

Mr. Jamison, the Company's President and Chief Executive Officer, does not receive compensation for serving as a member of the Board of Directors. The Company uses its fiscal year in reporting compensation rather than the term of the Board of Directors. Compensation amounts may be found to differ between the Company's fiscal year and the term of the Company's Board of Directors. Information about the compensation of the non-employee directors for the 2019 Fiscal Year is set forth in the table below.

	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash	Stock Awards	
Name	(\$)(1)	(\$)(2)	Total (\$)
Holly A. Van Deursen	61,250	50,000	111,250
Paul DeWeese	42,083	50,000	92,083
Yon Y. Jorden	50,833	50,000	100,833
Noam Lotan	44,583	50,000	94,583
Gary J. Mayo	51,208	50,000	101,208
Robert C. Flexon	40,417	67,812	108,229

<sup>(1)</sup> For each term of the Board of Directors (beginning on the date of an annual meeting of stockholders and ending on the date immediately preceding the next annual meeting of stockholders), a non-employee director may elect to receive, in lieu of all or any portion of his or her annual retainer or committee fee cash payment, a stock award. The award is calculated by dividing the amount of the fee by the fair market value of a share of Common Stock on the date the fee is payable. For the 2019 Fiscal Year, 100% of the amount of the aggregate directors' fees was paid in cash.

<sup>(2)</sup> This column represents the aggregate grant date fair value of stock awards granted during the 2019 Fiscal Year calculated in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718, excluding the estimated impact of forfeitures related to service-based vesting conditions. For a discussion of valuation assumptions, see Note 9 to the Company's financial statements included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the 2019 Fiscal Year. Mr. Flexon was elected to the Company's Board of Directors on April 19, 2018. As such, his RSUs were pro-rated at 11,875 shares which vested on the date of the Annual Meeting . As of March 31, 2019, Messrs. DeWeese, Lotan, Mayo, and Flexon and Mses. Jorden and Van Deursen each held 43,859 RSUs that will vest on the date of the Annual Meeting.

#### SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

The tables below set forth certain information as of July 3, 2019 (unless otherwise indicated) regarding beneficial ownership of Common Stock by: (1) each director, nominee for director and NEO of the Company; (2) all directors and executive officers as a group; and (3) each person known by the Company to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of the outstanding Common Stock of the Company. As of July 3, 2019, there were 73,144,573 shares of Common Stock outstanding. Except as otherwise indicated, the beneficial owners listed below have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares owned by them, except to the extent such power is shared by a spouse under applicable law. The information provided in the table below is based on the Company's records, information filed publicly with the SEC and other information provided to the Company.

	Amount and Nature	
Name and Address of Beneficial Owner**	of Beneficial Ownership(1)	Percent of Class
Named Executive Officers and Directors	Ownership(1)	Class
Darren R. Jamison	270,297	*
Jayme L. Brooks	71,905	*
James D. Crouse(2)	76,407	*
Holly A. Van Deursen	301,423	*
Paul DeWeese	150,854	*
Robert C. Flexon(4)	98,334	*
Yon Y. Jorden	212,617	*
Noam Lotan	159,879	*
Gary J. Mayo	130,166	*
Robert F. Powelson(3)		*
All directors, director nominees and executive officers as a group		
(10 persons)	1,471,882	2.0 %

<sup>\*</sup> Less than one percent.

(1) In computing the number of shares beneficially owned by an individual and the percentage ownership of that individual, shares of Common Stock open-market purchases and underlying options held by that individual that are currently exercisable, or will become exercisable within 60 days from July 3, 2019, are deemed outstanding. In addition, RSUs that will vest within 60 days of July 3, 2019 are deemed outstanding. The total number of shares of Common Stock underlying options, pursuant to which such individuals have rights to acquire beneficial ownership of Common Stock within 60 days, and the total number of RSUs that vest within 60 days are as follows:

Name	Shares Underlying Options	RSUs	Open Market Purchases
Darren R. Jamison	77,851	_	95,000
Jayme L. Brooks	15,322		13,189
James D. Crouse	31,104		500
Holly A. Van Deursen	1,500	43,859	118,236
Paul DeWeese	_	43,859	5,000
Robert C. Flexon	_	43,859	42,600
Yon Y. Jorden	_	43,859	65,000
Noam Lotan	1,500	43,859	6,500
Gary J. Mayo	1,000	43,859	_
Robert F. Powelson			_

- (2) Mr. Crouse disclaims beneficial ownership of 1,000 shares transferred to his two youngest children.
- (3) Mr. Flexon was elected to the Company's Board of Directors on April 19, 2018.

<sup>\*\*</sup> Unless otherwise indicated, the address of each person listed is c/o Capstone Turbine Corporation, 16640 Stagg Street, Van Nuys, California 91406.

**Stock Ownership Guidelines** In 2012, the Board of Directors established stock ownership guidelines applicable to senior executives (including the NEOs) and non-employee directors in order to further align the interests of executives and directors with the interests of stockholders. These ownership guidelines provide that the subject persons should own Common Stock equal in value to a multiple of their annual salary (or, in the case of directors, their annual retainer) as follows:

Chief Executive Officer	4 times annual base salary
Executive Vice Presidents	2 times annual base salary
Senior Vice Presidents and other NEOs	1 times annual base salary
Non-employee members of the Board of Directors	4 times annual retainer

Covered persons are expected to hold the specified amount of stock within five years from the later of June 6, 2012 or the date they become subject to the ownership guidelines. Although, the Board of Directors has extended the amount of time in which covered persons will be expected to hold the specified amount of stock given the recent low performance of the Company's share price, the Board is committed to increasing the stock ownership of the executive team and the non-employee members of the Board of Directors within the next several years. The Board of Directors will continue to monitor progress towards the achievement of the ownership guidelines as the company's stock price improves.

Clawbacks It is the policy of the Company, to the extent determined to be appropriate by the Board of Directors, in their sole discretion, based on relevant facts and circumstances, in connection with any material restatement of any financial statements included in a filing by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Commission, because of noncompliance with financial reporting requirement under federal securities laws, to require its executive officers to repay to the Company, upon demand, any excess proceeds from any incentive compensation received by the executive officer. Alternatively, the Board of Directors in their sole discretion may reduce the amount of future compensation, in accordance with applicable law, including, without limitation, any future salary, bonus or severance, or the future grant or vesting of any equity award, payable to any executive officer by an amount equal to the excess proceeds from incentive compensation received by the executive officer. Any repayment or reduction in future compensation pursuant to this policy is in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other relief available to the Company.

Anti-Hedging Policy The Company's insider trading policy directs officers and directors of the Company to obtain clearance from the Company's Compliance Officer prior to engaging in short sales of the Company's Common Stock prohibited by Section 16I of the Exchange Act, i.e., sales of shares which the insider does not own at the time of sale, or sales of Common Stock against which the insider does not deliver the shares within 20 days after the sale involving the Company's securities, including the Company's Common Stock, options or warrants. The insider trading policy further directs officers, directors, and employees designated by the Company's executive officers as more likely to have access to material, nonpublic information (and their family members, including spouses, minor children, or any other family members living in the same household) not to directly or indirectly participate in transactions involving trading activities which by their aggressive or speculative nature may give rise to an appearance of impropriety (such as the purchase of put or call options or the writing of such options).

Anti-Pledging Policy The Company's insider trading policy also states that no insider may pledge Company securities as collateral for a loan (or modify an existing pledge) unless the pledge has been approved by the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors. Any request for approval of such a pledge by an insider must be submitted to the Audit Committee in writing at least two (2) weeks prior to the proposed execution of documents evidencing the proposed pledge. Any such request submitted by an insider will be considered by the Audit Committee on a case-by-case basis and, if permitted, shall be subject to all of the other restrictions set forth in the Company's trading policy.

*Tax and Accounting Considerations* At the end of 2017, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the "Tax Act") substantially revised Code Section 162(m). As a result of the revisions, effective as of 2018, (1) the commission and performance-based exceptions have been removed (effectively eliminating the tax deduction for annual compensation which is in excess of \$1 million), and (2) the group of executives covered by Code Section 162(m) includes the CEO, the

CFO, the three other most highly-compensated executive officers, and anyone who was previously a covered executive officer with the Company. While the Tax Act provides some limited transitional relief for certain performance-based compensation awards that may be grandfathered from the elimination of the performance-based compensation exception, this relief is limited and may not be applicable. Therefore, despite the Compensation Committee's past efforts to structure executive incentive awards in a manner intended to be exempt from Code Section 162(m) and therefore not subject to its deduction limits, no assurance can be given that compensation which is in excess of the annual \$1 million limit will in fact be deductible.

**Compliance** The responsibilities and authority of the Compensation Committee are set forth in its charter, which is intended to set forth best practices for compensation. The members of the Compensation Committee are all "independent directors," as defined under NASDAQ rules. Equity incentive awards are granted by the Compensation Committee in a manner that is intended to satisfy SEC Rule 16b-3 under the Exchange Act.

# PROPOSAL 6 RATIFICATION OF SELECTION OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

Our stockholders are being asked to ratify the appointment by the Audit Committee of Marcum LLP ("Marcum") to serve as our independent registered public accounting firm for the fiscal year ending March 31, 2020. Marcum is considered by management to be well qualified. The Audit Committee is solely responsible for selecting our independent registered public accounting firm, and stockholder approval is not required to appoint Marcum as our independent registered public accounting firm for the fiscal year ending March 31, 2020. However, the Audit Committee believes that submitting the appointment of Marcum to the stockholders for ratification is good corporate governance. If the stockholders do not ratify this appointment, the audit committee will reconsider whether to retain Marcum. If the selection of Marcum is ratified, the Audit Committee, in its discretion, may direct the appointment of a different independent registered public accounting firm at any time it decides that such a change would be in our best interest and the best interest of the stockholders. Representatives of Marcum are expected to be present at the Annual Meeting and will have an opportunity to make any statement they consider appropriate and to respond to any appropriate stockholders' questions at that time.

# Fees Paid to the Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The table below provides information concerning fees for services rendered by our current principal independent registered public accounting firm, Marcum, for the audit of our annual consolidated financial statements for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018. All fees described below were pre-approved by the Audit Committee.

	Amount of Fees			
Description of Fees	2019	2018		
Audit Fees	\$ 389,303	\$ 310,559		
Audit-Related Fees		_		
Tax Fees.				
All Other Fees				
Total	\$ 389,303	\$ 310,559		

**Audit Fees** These fees were primarily for professional services rendered by Marcum in connection with the audit of the Company's consolidated annual financial statements and reviews of the interim condensed consolidated financial statements included in the Company's quarterly reports on Form 10-Q for the first three fiscal quarters of the 2019 Fiscal Year and the 2018 Fiscal Year, respectively. The fees also relate to Marcum's comfort letters and consents related to SEC filings.

# **Vote Required**

A quorum being present, the affirmative vote of a majority of the shares represented at the Annual Meeting and entitled to vote is required for the ratification the selection of Marcum LLP as the Company's independent registered public accounting firm for the fiscal year ending March 31, 2020. For purposes of determining whether this proposal has passed, abstentions will have the effect of a vote AGAINST the proposal.

## RECOMMENDATION

THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS UNANIMOUSLY RECOMMENDS A VOTE FOR THE RATIFICATION OF THE SELECTION OF MARCUM LLP AS THE COMPANY'S INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDING MARCH 31, 2020.

# Pre-approval of Services Performed by the Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Audit Committee has implemented procedures for the advance approval of all audit and non-audit services to be performed by the independent registered public accounting firm, whereby the Audit Committee must approve all services prior to the commencement of work. Unless the specific service has been pre-approved in accordance with the Audit Committee's charter for the current year, the Audit Committee must approve the permitted service before the independent registered public accounting firm is engaged to perform it. The Audit Committee considers whether the proposed provision of any non-audit services by the independent registered public accounting firm is compatible with maintaining the firm's independence. The Audit Committee consults with management prior to the Company's engagement of the independent registered public accounting firm for all audit and non-audit services. The Audit Committee has delegated its authority to pre approve non audit services up to an amount of \$75,000 in the aggregate in any fiscal year to the Chair of the Audit Committee. The Audit Committee approved in accordance with applicable law 100% of the Audit-Related Fees, Tax Fees, and All Other Fees to Marcum during Fiscal 2019. The Audit Committee has considered whether the provision of non-audit services is compatible with maintaining the independence of Marcum LLP.

#### OTHER INFORMATION

## Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance

Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act requires certain of the Company's executive officers, directors and persons who own more than 10% of our Common Stock (each, a "Reporting Person") to file reports of ownership and changes in ownership with the SEC and to furnish us with copies of all Section 16(a) forms they file. Based solely upon a review of the copies of such forms furnished to us and written representations that no other reports were required, we believe that during the 2019 Fiscal Year all holdings and reportable transactions by such Reporting Persons in Company securities were reported on a timely basis pursuant to Exchange Act Section 16(a) filing requirements.

#### Code of Business Conduct and Code of Ethics

The Company has adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics that applies to all directors, officers and employees of the Company. All directors, officers and employees of the Company are expected to be committed to the highest standards of honest, ethical and legal behavior. The Board of Directors reviews the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics on an annual basis or more often, if necessary. The Code of Business Conduct and Ethics is available on the Company's website at <a href="https://www.capstoneturbine.com">www.capstoneturbine.com</a>.

## **Corporate Governance Principles**

The Company takes corporate governance responsibilities very seriously. In July 2004, the Board of Directors adopted Corporate Governance Principles to address the Board of Directors' governance role and functions. The Corporate Governance Principles describe the role of the Board of Directors and provide a framework for, among other things, issues such as director selection and qualifications, director compensation, meetings of the Board of Directors, selection of the Chief Executive Officer and director orientation and continuing education. The Board of Directors reviews the Company's Corporate Governance Principles on an annual basis or more often, if necessary. The Corporate Governance Principles are available on the Company's website at <a href="https://www.capstoneturbine.com">www.capstoneturbine.com</a>.

## **Related Person Transactions Policies and Procedures**

The Audit Committee has adopted written policies and procedures regarding related party transactions. The policies and procedures require that the Audit Committee, whose members are all independent directors, review and approve all related party transactions. This review covers any material transaction, arrangement or relationship, or any series of similar transactions, arrangements or relationships, in which we were or are to be a participant, and a related person had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, including, purchases of goods or services by or from the related person or entities in which the related person has a material interest, indebtedness, guarantees of indebtedness and employment by us of a related person. A "related person" is any person who is or was one of our executive officers, directors or director nominees or is a holder of more than 5% of our Common Stock, or their immediate family members or any entity owned or controlled by any of the foregoing persons. In determining whether to approve or ratify a related party transaction, the Audit Committee considers, among other factors, whether the related party transaction is on terms no more favorable than terms generally available to an unaffiliated third party under the same or similar circumstances, the extent of the related person's interest in the transaction and, in the case of directors and officers, whether the provisions of Section 144 of the Delaware General Corporation Law have been met. Any director who is a related person with respect to a transaction under review may not participate in the discussion or approval of the transaction.

#### **Certain Related-Person Transactions**

Other than compensation arrangements with directors and executive officers, which are described where required under "COMPENSATION OF OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS" and "COMPENSATION OF DIRECTORS", we have no other related-party transactions that are subject to disclosure in accordance with our policies and procedures for related party transactions.

#### **Additional Information**

Capstone is subject to the informational requirements of the Exchange Act and, in accordance therewith, files reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. Reports, proxy statements and other information filed by Capstone may be inspected without charge and copies obtained upon payment of prescribed fees from the Public Reference Room of the SEC at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, DC 20549. Information regarding the Public Reference Room may be obtained by calling (800) SEC-0330. In addition, the filings made by Capstone with the SEC may be accessed by way of the SEC's Internet address, www.sec.gov.

A copy of this Proxy Statement and our 2019 Annual Report has been posted on the Internet and is available by following the instructions in the Notice of Internet Availability. Capstone will undertake to provide promptly without charge to each person to whom a copy of the proxy statement is delivered, upon the written request of any such person, a copy of Capstone's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the period ended March 31, 2019 as filed with the SEC. Requests for such copies should be addressed to: Capstone Turbine Corporation, 16640 Stagg Street, Van Nuys, California 91406, Attn: Investor Relations. Requests can also be made by calling the Company at 818-407-3628. We will deliver promptly a separate copy upon written or oral request.

# CAPSTONE TURBINE CORPORATION 2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

# SECTION 1. GENERAL PURPOSE OF THE PLAN; DEFINITIONS

The name of the plan is the Capstone Turbine Corporation 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan"). The purpose of the Plan is to encourage and enable the officers, employees, Non-Employee Directors and Consultants of Capstone Turbine Corporation (the "Company") and its Subsidiaries upon whose judgment, initiative and efforts the Company largely depends for the successful conduct of its businesses to acquire a proprietary interest in the Company. It is anticipated that providing such persons with a direct stake in the Company's welfare will assure a closer identification of their interests with those of the Company and its stockholders, thereby stimulating their efforts on the Company's behalf and strengthening their desire to remain with the Company.

The following terms shall be defined as set forth below:

"Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder.

"Administrator" means either the Board or the compensation committee of the Board or a similar committee performing the functions of the compensation committee and which is comprised of not less than two Non-Employee Directors who are independent.

"Award" or "Awards," except where referring to a particular category of grant under the Plan, shall include Incentive Stock Options, Non-Qualified Stock Options, Stock Appreciation Rights, Restricted Stock Units, Restricted Stock Awards, Unrestricted Stock Awards, Cash-Based Awards and Dividend Equivalent Rights.

"Award Certificate" means a written or electronic document setting forth the terms and provisions applicable to an Award granted under the Plan. Each Award Certificate is subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

"Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.

"Cash-Based Award" means an Award entitling the recipient to receive a cash-denominated payment.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and any successor Code, and related rules, regulations and interpretations.

"Consultant" means any natural person that provides bona fide services to the Company, and such services are not in connection with the offer or sale of securities in a capital-raising transaction and do not directly or indirectly promote or maintain a market for the Company's securities.

"Covered Employee" means an employee who is a "Covered Employee" within the meaning of Section 162(m) of the Code.

"Dividend Equivalent Right" means an Award entitling the grantee to receive credits based on cash dividends that would have been paid on the shares of Stock specified in the Dividend Equivalent Right (or other award to which it relates) if such shares had been issued to and held by the grantee.

"Effective Date" means the date on which the Plan becomes effective as set forth in Section 20.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder.

"Fair Market Value" of the Stock on any given date means the fair market value of the Stock determined in good faith by the Administrator; provided, however, that if the Stock is admitted to quotation on the National Association of Securities Dealers Automated Quotation System ("NASDAQ"), NASDAQ Global Market or another national securities exchange, the determination shall be made by reference to market quotations. If there are no market quotations for such date, the determination shall be made by reference to the last date preceding such date for which there are market quotations.

"Incentive Stock Option" means any Stock Option designated and qualified as an "incentive stock option" as defined in Section 422 of the Code.

"Non-Employee Director" means a member of the Board who is not also an employee of the Company or any Subsidiary.

"Non-Qualified Stock Option" means any Stock Option that is not an Incentive Stock Option.

"Option" or "Stock Option" means any option to purchase shares of Stock granted pursuant to Section 5.

"Performance-Based Award" means any Restricted Stock Award, Restricted Stock Units or Cash-Based Award granted to a Covered Employee that is intended to qualify as "performance-based compensation" under Section 162(m) of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Performance Criteria" means the criteria that the Administrator selects for purposes of establishing the Performance Goal or Performance Goals for an individual for a Performance Cycle. The Performance Criteria (which shall be applicable to the organizational level specified by the Administrator, including, but not limited to, the Company or a unit, division, group, or Subsidiary of the Company) that will be used to establish Performance Goals are limited to the following: total shareholder return, earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization, net income (loss) (either before or after interest, taxes, depreciation and/or amortization), changes in the market price of the Stock, economic value-added, funds from operations or similar measure, sales or revenue, acquisitions or strategic transactions, operating income (loss), cash flow (including, but not limited to, operating cash flow and free cash flow), return on capital, assets, equity, or investment, return on sales, gross or net profit levels, productivity, expense, margins, operating efficiency, customer satisfaction, working capital, earnings (loss) per share of Stock, sales or market shares and number of customers, any of which may be measured either in absolute terms or as compared to any incremental increase or as compared to results of a peer group. The Administrator may appropriately adjust any evaluation performance under a Performance Criterion to exclude any of the following events that occurs during a Performance Cycle: (i) asset writedowns or impairments, (ii) litigation or claim judgments or settlements, (iii) the effect of changes in tax law, accounting principles or other such laws or provisions affecting reporting results, (iv) accruals for reorganizations and restructuring programs, and (v) any item of an unusual nature or of a type that indicates infrequency of occurrence, or both, including those described in the Financial Accounting Standards Board's authoritative guidance and/or in management's discussion and analysis of financial condition of operations appearing the Company's annual report to stockholders for the applicable year.

"Performance Cycle" means one or more periods of time, which may be of varying and overlapping durations, as the Administrator may select, over which the attainment of one or more Performance Criteria will be measured for the purpose of determining a grantee's right to and the payment of a Restricted Stock Award, Restricted Stock Units or Cash-Based Award, the vesting and/or payment of which is subject to the attainment of one or more Performance Goals. Each such period shall not be less than 12 months.

"Performance Goals" means, for a Performance Cycle, the specific goals established in writing by the Administrator for a Performance Cycle based upon the Performance Criteria.

"Restricted Shares" means the shares of Stock underlying a Restricted Stock Award that remain subject to a risk of forfeiture or the Company's right of repurchase.

"Restricted Stock Award" means an Award of Restricted Shares subject to such restrictions and conditions as the Administrator may determine at the time of grant.

"Restricted Stock Units" means an Award of stock units subject to such restrictions and conditions as the Administrator may determine at the time of grant.

"Sale Event" shall mean (i) the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company on a consolidated basis to an unrelated person or entity, (ii) a merger, reorganization or consolidation pursuant to which the holders of the Company's outstanding voting power and outstanding stock immediately prior to such transaction do not own a majority of the outstanding voting power and outstanding stock or other equity interests of the resulting or successor entity (or its ultimate parent, if applicable) immediately upon completion of such transaction, (iii) the sale of all of the Stock of the Company to an unrelated person, entity or group thereof acting in concert, or (iv) any other transaction in which the owners of the Company's outstanding voting power immediately prior to such transaction do not own at least a majority of the outstanding voting power of the Company or any successor entity immediately upon completion of the transaction other than as a result of the acquisition of securities directly from the Company.

"Sale Price" means the value as determined by the Administrator of the consideration payable, or otherwise to be received by stockholders, per share of Stock pursuant to a Sale Event.

"Section 409A" means Section 409A of the Code and the regulations and other guidance promulgated thereunder.

"Stock" means the Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of the Company, subject to adjustments pursuant to Section 3.

"Stock Appreciation Right" means an Award entitling the recipient to receive shares of Stock having a value equal to the excess of the Fair Market Value of the Stock on the date of exercise over the exercise price of the Stock Appreciation Right multiplied by the number of shares of Stock with respect to which the Stock Appreciation Right shall have been exercised.

"Subsidiary" means any corporation or other entity (other than the Company) in which the Company has at least a 50 percent interest, either directly or indirectly.

"Ten Percent Owner" means an employee who owns or is deemed to own (by reason of the attribution rules of Section 424(d) of the Code) more than 10 percent of the combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any parent or subsidiary corporation.

"Unrestricted Stock Award" means an Award of shares of Stock free of any restrictions.

# SECTION 2. ADMINISTRATION OF PLAN; ADMINISTRATOR AUTHORITY TO SELECT GRANTEES AND DETERMINE AWARDS

- (a) <u>Administration of Plan</u>. The Plan shall be administered by the Administrator.
- (b) <u>Powers of Administrator</u>. The Administrator shall have the power and authority to grant Awards consistent with the terms of the Plan, including the power and authority:
  - (i) to select the individuals to whom Awards may from time to time be granted;
- (ii) to determine the time or times of grant, and the extent, if any, of Incentive Stock Options, Non-Qualified Stock Options, Stock Appreciation Rights, Restricted Stock Awards, Restricted Stock Units, Unrestricted Stock Awards, Cash-Based Awards and Dividend Equivalent Rights, or any combination of the foregoing, granted to any one or more grantees;

- (iii) to determine the number of shares of Stock to be covered by any Award;
- (iv) to determine and modify from time to time the terms and conditions, including restrictions, not inconsistent with the terms of the Plan, of any Award, which terms and conditions may differ among individual Awards and grantees, and to approve the forms of Award Certificates;
- (v) to accelerate at any time the exercisability or vesting of all or any portion of any Award in circumstances involving the grantee's death, disability, retirement or termination of employment, or a change in control (including a Sale Event);
- (vi) subject to the provisions of Section 5(c), to extend at any time the period in which Stock Options may be exercised; and
- (vii) at any time to adopt, alter and repeal such rules, guidelines and practices for administration of the Plan and for its own acts and proceedings as it shall deem advisable; to interpret the terms and provisions of the Plan and any Award (including related written instruments); to make all determinations it deems advisable for the administration of the Plan; to decide all disputes arising in connection with the Plan; and to otherwise supervise the administration of the Plan.

All decisions and interpretations of the Administrator shall be binding on all persons, including the Company and Plan grantees.

- (c) <u>Delegation of Authority to Grant Awards</u>. Subject to applicable law, the Administrator, in its discretion, may delegate to the Chief Executive Officer of the Company all or part of the Administrator's authority and duties with respect to the granting of Awards to individuals who are (i) not subject to the reporting and other provisions of Section 16 of the Exchange Act and (ii) not Covered Employees. Any such delegation by the Administrator shall include a limitation as to the amount of Stock underlying Awards that may be granted during the period of the delegation and shall contain guidelines as to the determination of the exercise price and the vesting criteria. The Administrator may revoke or amend the terms of a delegation at any time but such action shall not invalidate any prior actions of the Administrator's delegate or delegates that were consistent with the terms of the Plan.
- (d) <u>Award Certificate</u>. Awards under the Plan shall be evidenced by Award Certificates that set forth the terms, conditions and limitations for each Award which may include, without limitation, the term of an Award and the provisions applicable in the event employment or service terminates.
- (e) <u>Indemnification</u>. Neither the Board nor the Administrator, nor any member of either or any delegate thereof, shall be liable for any act, omission, interpretation, construction or determination made in good faith in connection with the Plan, and the members of the Board and the Administrator (and any delegate thereof) shall be entitled in all cases to indemnification and reimbursement by the Company in respect of any claim, loss, damage or expense (including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees) arising or resulting therefrom to the fullest extent permitted by law and/or under the Company's articles or bylaws or any directors' and officers' liability insurance coverage which may be in effect from time to time and/or any indemnification agreement between such individual and the Company.
- (f) Foreign Award Recipients. Notwithstanding any provision of the Plan to the contrary, in order to comply with the laws in other countries in which the Company and its Subsidiaries operate or have employees or other individuals eligible for Awards, the Administrator, in its sole discretion, shall have the power and authority to: (i) determine which Subsidiaries shall be covered by the Plan; (ii) determine which individuals outside the United States are eligible to participate in the Plan; (iii) modify the terms and conditions of any Award granted to individuals outside the United States to comply with applicable foreign laws; (iv) establish subplans and modify exercise procedures and other terms and procedures, to the extent the Administrator determines such actions to be necessary or advisable (and such subplans and/or modifications shall be attached to this Plan as appendices); provided, however, that no such subplans and/or modifications shall increase the share limitations contained in Section 3(a) hereof; and (v) take any action, before or after an Award is made, that the Administrator determines to be necessary or advisable to obtain approval or comply

with any local governmental regulatory exemptions or approvals. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Administrator may not take any actions hereunder, and no Awards shall be granted, that would violate the Exchange Act or any other applicable United States securities law, the Code, or any other applicable United States governing statute or law.

## SECTION 3. STOCK ISSUABLE UNDER THE PLAN; MERGERS; SUBSTITUTION

- (a) Stock Issuable. The maximum number of shares of Stock reserved and available for issuance under the Plan shall be 3,000,000 shares, subject to adjustment as provided in this Section 3. For purposes of this limitation, the shares of Stock underlying any Awards that are forfeited, canceled or otherwise terminated (other than by exercise) shall be added back to the shares of Stock available for issuance under the Plan. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the following shares shall not be added to the shares authorized for grant under the Plan: (i) shares tendered or held back upon exercise of an Option or settlement of an Award to cover the exercise price or tax withholding, and (ii) shares subject to a Stock Appreciation Right that are not issued in connection with the stock settlement of the Stock Appreciation Right upon exercise thereof. In the event the Company repurchases shares of Stock on the open market, such shares shall not be added to the shares of Stock available for issuance under the Plan. Subject to such overall limitations, shares of Stock may be issued up to such maximum number pursuant to any type or types of Award; provided, however, that Stock Options or Stock Appreciation Rights with respect to no more than 2,000,000 shares of Stock may be issued in the form of Incentive Stock Options. The shares available for issuance under the Plan may be authorized but unissued shares of Stock or shares of Stock reacquired by the Company.
- (b) <u>Maximum Awards to Non-Employee Directors</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Plan, the value of all Awards awarded under this Plan and all other cash compensation paid by the Company to any Non-Employee Director in any calendar year shall not exceed \$300,000. For the purpose of this limitation, the value of any Award shall be its grant date fair value, as determined in accordance with ASC 718 or successor provision but excluding the impact of estimated forfeitures related to service-based vesting provisions.
- Changes in Stock. Subject to Section 3(d) hereof, if, as a result of any reorganization, recapitalization, reclassification, stock dividend, stock split, reverse stock split or other similar change in the Company's capital stock, the outstanding shares of Stock are increased or decreased or are exchanged for a different number or kind of shares or other securities of the Company, or additional shares or new or different shares or other securities of the Company or other non-cash assets are distributed with respect to such shares of Stock or other securities, or, if, as a result of any merger or consolidation, sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, the outstanding shares of Stock are converted into or exchanged for securities of the Company or any successor entity (or a parent or subsidiary thereof), the Administrator shall make an appropriate or proportionate adjustment in (i) the maximum number of shares reserved for issuance under the Plan, including the maximum number of shares that may be issued in the form of Incentive Stock Options, (ii) the number of Stock Options or Stock Appreciation Rights that can be granted to any one individual grantee and the maximum number of shares that may be granted under a Performance-Based Award, (iii) the number and kind of shares or other securities subject to any then outstanding Awards under the Plan, (iv) the repurchase price, if any, per share subject to each outstanding Restricted Stock Award, and (v) the exercise price for each share subject to any then outstanding Stock Options and Stock Appreciation Rights under the Plan, without changing the aggregate exercise price (i.e., the exercise price multiplied by the number of Stock Options and Stock Appreciation Rights) as to which such Stock Options and Stock Appreciation Rights remain exercisable. The Administrator shall also make equitable or proportionate adjustments in the number of shares subject to outstanding Awards and the exercise price and the terms of outstanding Awards to take into consideration cash dividends paid other than in the ordinary course or any other extraordinary corporate event. The adjustment by the Administrator shall be final, binding and conclusive. No fractional shares of Stock shall be issued under the Plan resulting from any such adjustment, but the Administrator in its discretion may make a cash payment in lieu of fractional shares.
- (d) Mergers and Other Transactions. In the case of and subject to the consummation of a Sale Event, the parties thereto may cause the assumption or continuation of Awards theretofore granted by the successor entity, or the substitution of such Awards with new Awards of the successor entity or parent thereof, with appropriate adjustment as to the number and kind of shares and, if appropriate, the per share exercise prices, as such parties shall agree. To the extent the parties to such Sale Event do not provide for the assumption, continuation or substitution of Awards, upon the

except as may be otherwise provided in the relevant Award Certificate, all Options and Stock Appreciation Rights that are not exercisable immediately prior to the effective time of the Sale Event shall become fully exercisable as of the effective time of the Sale Event, all other Awards with time-based vesting, conditions or restrictions shall become fully vested and nonforfeitable as of the effective time of the Sale Event, and all Awards with conditions and restrictions relating to the attainment of performance goals may become vested and nonforfeitable in connection with a Sale Event in the Administrator's discretion or to the extent specified in the relevant Award Certificate. In the event of such termination, (i) the Company shall have the option (in its sole discretion) to make or provide for a payment, in cash or in kind, to the grantees holding Options and Stock Appreciation Rights, in exchange for the cancellation thereof, in an amount equal to the difference between (A) the Sale Price multiplied by the number of shares of Stock subject to outstanding Options and Stock Appreciation Rights (to the extent then exercisable at prices not in excess of the Sale Price) and (B) the aggregate exercise price of all such outstanding Options and Stock Appreciation Rights; or (ii) each grantee shall be permitted, within a specified period of time prior to the consummation of the Sale Event as determined by the Administrator, to exercise all outstanding Options and Stock Appreciation Rights (to the extent then exercisable) held by such grantee. The Company shall also have the option (in its sole discretion) to make or provide for a payment, in cash or in kind, to the grantees holding other Awards in an amount equal to the Sale Price multiplied by the number of vested shares of Stock under such Awards.

#### SECTION 4. ELIGIBILITY

Grantees under the Plan will be such full or part-time officers and other employees, Non-Employee Directors and Consultants of the Company and its Subsidiaries as are selected from time to time by the Administrator in its sole discretion.

### SECTION 5. STOCK OPTIONS

(a) <u>Award of Stock Options</u>. The Administrator may grant Stock Options under the Plan. Any Stock Option granted under the Plan shall be in such form as the Administrator may from time to time approve.

Stock Options granted under the Plan may be either Incentive Stock Options or Non-Qualified Stock Options. Incentive Stock Options may be granted only to employees of the Company or any Subsidiary that is a "subsidiary corporation" within the meaning of Section 424(f) of the Code. To the extent that any Option does not qualify as an Incentive Stock Option, it shall be deemed a Non-Qualified Stock Option.

Stock Options granted pursuant to this Section 5 shall be subject to the following terms and conditions and shall contain such additional terms and conditions, not inconsistent with the terms of the Plan, as the Administrator shall deem desirable; provided, that, the vesting period applicable to any Stock Options may not be less than one year except in the case of a Sale Event. If the Administrator so determines, Stock Options may be granted in lieu of cash compensation at the optionee's election, subject to such terms and conditions as the Administrator may establish.

- (b) <u>Exercise Price</u>. The exercise price per share for the Stock covered by a Stock Option granted pursuant to this Section 5 shall be determined by the Administrator at the time of grant but shall not be less than 100 percent of the Fair Market Value on the date of grant. In the case of an Incentive Stock Option that is granted to a Ten Percent Owner, the option price of such Incentive Stock Option shall be not less than 110 percent of the Fair Market Value on the grant date.
- (c) Option Term. The term of each Stock Option shall be fixed by the Administrator, but no Stock Option shall be exercisable more than ten years after the date the Stock Option is granted. In the case of an Incentive Stock Option that is granted to a Ten Percent Owner, the term of such Stock Option shall be no more than five years from the date of grant.
- (d) <u>Exercisability; Rights of a Stockholder</u>. Stock Options shall become exercisable at such time or times, whether or not in installments, as shall be determined by the Administrator at or after the grant date. The Administrator may at any time accelerate the exercisability of all or any portion of any Stock Option. An optionee shall

have the rights of a stockholder only as to shares acquired upon the exercise of a Stock Option and not as to unexercised Stock Options.

- (e) <u>Method of Exercise</u>. Stock Options may be exercised in whole or in part, by giving written or electronic notice of exercise to the Company, specifying the number of shares to be purchased. Payment of the purchase price may be made by one or more of the following methods except to the extent otherwise provided in the Option Award Certificate:
  - (i) In cash, by certified or bank check or other instrument acceptable to the Administrator;
- (ii) Through the delivery (or attestation to the ownership following such procedures as the Company may prescribe) of shares of Stock that are not then subject to restrictions under any Company plan. Such surrendered shares shall be valued at Fair Market Value on the exercise date;
- (iii) By the optionee delivering to the Company a properly executed exercise notice together with irrevocable instructions to a broker to promptly deliver to the Company cash or a check payable and acceptable to the Company for the purchase price; provided that in the event the optionee chooses to pay the purchase price as so provided, the optionee and the broker shall comply with such procedures and enter into such agreements of indemnity and other agreements as the Company shall prescribe as a condition of such payment procedure; or
- (iv) With respect to Stock Options that are not Incentive Stock Options, by a "net exercise" arrangement pursuant to which the Company will reduce the number of shares of Stock issuable upon exercise by the largest whole number of shares with a Fair Market Value that does not exceed the aggregate exercise price.

Payment instruments will be received subject to collection. The transfer to the optionee on the records of the Company or of the transfer agent of the shares of Stock to be purchased pursuant to the exercise of a Stock Option will be contingent upon receipt from the optionee (or a purchaser acting in his stead in accordance with the provisions of the Stock Option) by the Company of the full purchase price for such shares and the fulfillment of any other requirements contained in the Option Award Certificate or applicable provisions of laws (including the satisfaction of any withholding taxes that the Company is obligated to withhold with respect to the optionee). In the event an optionee chooses to pay the purchase price by previously-owned shares of Stock through the attestation method, the number of shares of Stock transferred to the optionee upon the exercise of the Stock Option shall be net of the number of attested shares. In the event that the Company establishes, for itself or using the services of a third party, an automated system for the exercise of Stock Options, such as a system using an internet website or interactive voice response, then the paperless exercise of Stock Options may be permitted through the use of such an automated system.

(f) <u>Annual Limit on Incentive Stock Options</u>. To the extent required for "incentive stock option" treatment under Section 422 of the Code, the aggregate Fair Market Value (determined as of the time of grant) of the shares of Stock with respect to which Incentive Stock Options granted under this Plan and any other plan of the Company or its parent and subsidiary corporations become exercisable for the first time by an optionee during any calendar year shall not exceed \$100,000. To the extent that any Stock Option exceeds this limit, it shall constitute a Non-Qualified Stock Option.

#### SECTION 6. STOCK APPRECIATION RIGHTS

- (a) <u>Award of Stock Appreciation Rights.</u> The Administrator may grant Stock Appreciation Rights under the Plan. A Stock Appreciation Right is an Award entitling the recipient to receive shares of Stock having a value equal to the excess of the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock on the date of exercise over the exercise price of the Stock Appreciation Right multiplied by the number of shares of Stock with respect to which the Stock Appreciation Right shall have been exercised.
- (b) <u>Exercise Price of Stock Appreciation Rights</u>. The exercise price of a Stock Appreciation Right shall not be less than 100 percent of the Fair Market Value of the Stock on the date of grant.

- (c) <u>Grant and Exercise of Stock Appreciation Rights.</u> Stock Appreciation Rights may be granted by the Administrator independently of any Stock Option granted pursuant to Section 5 of the Plan.
- (d) <u>Terms and Conditions of Stock Appreciation Rights</u>. Stock Appreciation Rights shall be subject to such terms and conditions as shall be determined on the date of grant by the Administrator provided, that, the vesting period applicable to any Stock Appreciation Rights may not be less than one year except in the case of a Sale Event.. The term of a Stock Appreciation Right may not exceed ten years. The terms and conditions of each such Award shall be determined by the Administrator, and such terms and conditions may differ among individual Awards and grantees.

## SECTION 7. RESTRICTED STOCK AWARDS

- (a) <u>Nature of Restricted Stock Awards</u>. The Administrator may grant Restricted Stock Awards under the Plan. A Restricted Stock Award is any Award of Restricted Shares subject to such restrictions and conditions as the Administrator may determine at the time of grant. Conditions may be based on continuing employment (or other service relationship) and/or achievement of pre-established performance goals and objectives.
- (b) Rights as a Stockholder. Upon the grant of the Restricted Stock Award and payment of any applicable purchase price, a grantee shall have the rights of a stockholder with respect to the voting of the Restricted Shares and receipt of dividends; provided that if the lapse of restrictions with respect to the Restricted Stock Award is tied to the attainment of performance goals, any dividends paid by the Company during the performance period shall accrue and shall not be paid to the grantee until and to the extent the performance goals are met with respect to the Restricted Stock Award. Unless the Administrator shall otherwise determine, (i) uncertificated Restricted Shares shall be accompanied by a notation on the records of the Company or the transfer agent to the effect that they are subject to forfeiture until such Restricted Shares are vested as provided in Section 7(d) below, and (ii) certificated Restricted Shares shall remain in the possession of the Company until such Restricted Shares are vested as provided in Section 7(d) below, and the grantee shall be required, as a condition of the grant, to deliver to the Company such instruments of transfer as the Administrator may prescribe.
- (c) Restrictions. Restricted Shares may not be sold, assigned, transferred, pledged or otherwise encumbered or disposed of except as specifically provided herein or in the Restricted Stock Award Certificate. Except as may otherwise be provided by the Administrator either in the Award Certificate or, subject to Section 17 below, in writing after the Award is issued, if a grantee's employment (or other service relationship) with the Company and its Subsidiaries terminates for any reason, any Restricted Shares that have not vested at the time of termination shall automatically and without any requirement of notice to such grantee from or other action by or on behalf of, the Company be deemed to have been reacquired by the Company at its original purchase price (if any) from such grantee or such grantee's legal representative simultaneously with such termination of employment (or other service relationship), and thereafter shall cease to represent any ownership of the Company by the grantee or rights of the grantee as a stockholder. Following such deemed reacquisition of Restricted Shares that are represented by physical certificates, a grantee shall surrender such certificates to the Company upon request without consideration.
- (d) <u>Vesting of Restricted Shares</u>. The Administrator at the time of grant shall specify the date or dates and/or the attainment of pre-established performance goals, objectives and other conditions on which the non-transferability of the Restricted Shares and the Company's right of repurchase or forfeiture shall lapse; provided, that, such period may not be less than one year except in the case of a Sale Event. Subsequent to such date or dates and/or the attainment of such pre-established performance goals, objectives and other conditions, the shares on which all restrictions have lapsed shall no longer be Restricted Shares and shall be deemed "vested."

# SECTION 8. RESTRICTED STOCK UNITS

(a) Nature of Restricted Stock Units. The Administrator may grant Restricted Stock Units under the Plan. A Restricted Stock Unit is an Award of stock units that may be settled in shares of Stock upon the satisfaction of such restrictions and conditions at the time of grant. Conditions may be based on continuing employment (or other service relationship) and/or achievement of pre-established performance goals and objectives; provided, that, such period may not be less than one year except in the case of a Sale Event. The terms and conditions of each such Award shall be

determined by the Administrator, and such terms and conditions may differ among individual Awards and grantees. Except in the case of Restricted Stock Units with a deferred settlement date that complies with Section 409A, at the end of the vesting period, the Restricted Stock Units, to the extent vested, shall be settled in the form of shares of Stock. Restricted Stock Units with deferred settlement dates are subject to Section 409A and shall contain such additional terms and conditions as the Administrator shall determine in its sole discretion in order to comply with the requirements of Section 409A.

- (b) Election to Receive Restricted Stock Units in Lieu of Compensation. The Administrator may, in its sole discretion, permit a grantee to elect to receive a portion of future cash compensation otherwise due to such grantee in the form of an award of Restricted Stock Units. Any such election shall be made in writing and shall be delivered to the Company no later than the date specified by the Administrator and in accordance with Section 409A and such other rules and procedures established by the Administrator. Any such future cash compensation that the grantee elects to defer shall be converted to a fixed number of Restricted Stock Units based on the Fair Market Value of Stock on the date the compensation would otherwise have been paid to the grantee if such payment had not been deferred as provided herein. The Administrator shall have the sole right to determine whether and under what circumstances to permit such elections and to impose such limitations and other terms and conditions thereon as the Administrator deems appropriate. Any Restricted Stock Units that are elected to be received in lieu of cash compensation shall be fully vested, unless otherwise provided in the Award Certificate.
- (c) <u>Rights as a Stockholder</u>. A grantee shall have the rights as a stockholder only as to shares of Stock acquired by the grantee upon settlement of Restricted Stock Units; provided, however, that the grantee may be credited with Dividend Equivalent Rights with respect to the stock units underlying his Restricted Stock Units, subject to such terms and conditions as the Administrator may determine.
- (d) <u>Termination</u>. Except as may otherwise be provided by the Administrator either in the Award Certificate or, subject to Section 17 below, in writing after the Award is issued, a grantee's right in all Restricted Stock Units that have not vested shall automatically terminate upon the grantee's termination of employment (or cessation of service relationship) with the Company and its Subsidiaries for any reason.

## SECTION 9. UNRESTRICTED STOCK AWARDS

Grant or Sale of Unrestricted Stock. The Administrator may grant (or sell at par value or such higher purchase price determined by the Administrator) an Unrestricted Stock Award under the Plan. An Unrestricted Stock Award is an Award pursuant to which the grantee may receive shares of Stock free of any restrictions under the Plan. Unrestricted Stock Awards may be granted in respect of past services or other valid consideration, or in lieu of cash compensation due to such grantee.

# SECTION 10. CASH-BASED AWARDS

Grant of Cash-Based Awards. The Administrator may grant Cash-Based Awards under the Plan. A Cash-Based Award is an Award that entitles the grantee to a payment in cash upon the attainment of specified Performance Goals. The Administrator shall determine the maximum duration of the Cash-Based Award, the amount of cash to which the Cash-Based Award pertains, the conditions upon which the Cash-Based Award shall become vested or payable, and such other provisions as the Administrator shall determine. Each Cash-Based Award shall specify a cash-denominated payment amount, formula or payment ranges as determined by the Administrator. Payment, if any, with respect to a Cash-Based Award shall be made in accordance with the terms of the Award and may be made in cash.

# SECTION 11. PERFORMANCE-BASED AWARDS TO COVERED EMPLOYEES

(a) <u>Performance-Based Awards</u>. The Administrator may grant one or more Performance-Based Awards in the form of a Restricted Stock Award, Restricted Stock Units or Cash-Based Award payable upon the attainment of Performance Goals that are established by the Administrator and relate to one or more of the Performance Criteria, in each case on a specified date or dates or over any period or periods determined by the Administrator. The Administrator shall define in an objective fashion the manner of calculating the Performance Criteria it selects to use for

any Performance Cycle. Depending on the Performance Criteria used to establish such Performance Goals, the Performance Goals may be expressed in terms of overall Company performance or the performance of a division, business unit, or an individual. Each Performance-Based Award shall comply with the provisions set forth below.

- (b) <u>Grant of Performance-Based Awards</u>. With respect to each Performance-Based Award granted to a Covered Employee, the Administrator shall select, within the first 90 days of a Performance Cycle (or, if shorter, within the maximum period allowed under Section 162(m) of the Code) the Performance Criteria for such grant, and the Performance Goals with respect to each Performance Criterion (including a threshold level of performance below which no amount will become payable with respect to such Award). Each Performance-Based Award will specify the amount payable, or the formula for determining the amount payable, upon achievement of the various applicable performance targets. The Performance Criteria established by the Administrator may be (but need not be) different for each Performance Cycle and different Performance Goals may be applicable to Performance-Based Awards to different Covered Employees.
- (c) <u>Payment of Performance-Based Awards</u>. Following the completion of a Performance Cycle, the Administrator shall meet to review and certify in writing whether, and to what extent, the Performance Goals for the Performance Cycle have been achieved and, if so, to also calculate and certify in writing the amount of the Performance-Based Awards earned for the Performance Cycle. The Administrator shall then determine the actual size of each Covered Employee's Performance-Based Award.
- (d) <u>Maximum Award Payable</u>. The maximum Performance-Based Award payable to any one Covered Employee under the Plan for a Performance Cycle is 2,000,000 shares of Stock (subject to adjustment as provided in Section 3(c) hereof) or \$3,000,000 in the case of a Performance-Based Award that is a Cash-Based Award.

## SECTION 12. DIVIDEND EQUIVALENT RIGHTS

- (a) <u>Dividend Equivalent Rights</u>. The Administrator may grant Dividend Equivalent Rights under the Plan. A Dividend Equivalent Right is an Award entitling the grantee to receive credits based on cash dividends that would have been paid on the shares of Stock specified in the Dividend Equivalent Right (or other Award to which it relates) if such shares had been issued to the grantee. A Dividend Equivalent Right may be granted hereunder to any grantee as a component of an award of Restricted Stock Units or as a freestanding award. The terms and conditions of Dividend Equivalent Rights shall be specified in the Award Certificate. Dividend equivalents credited to the holder of a Dividend Equivalent Right may be paid currently or may be deemed to be reinvested in additional shares of Stock, which may thereafter accrue additional equivalents. Any such reinvestment shall be at Fair Market Value on the date of reinvestment or such other price as may then apply under a dividend reinvestment plan sponsored by the Company, if any. Dividend Equivalent Rights may be settled in cash or shares of Stock or a combination thereof, in a single installment or installments. A Dividend Equivalent Right granted as a component of an Award of Restricted Stock Units shall provide that such Dividend Equivalent Right shall be settled only upon settlement or payment of, or lapse of restrictions on, such other Award, and that such Dividend Equivalent Right shall expire or be forfeited or annulled under the same conditions as such other Award.
- (b) <u>Termination</u>. Except as may otherwise be provided by the Administrator either in the Award Certificate or, subject to Section 17 below, in writing after the Award is issued, a grantee's rights in all Dividend Equivalent Rights shall automatically terminate upon the grantee's termination of employment (or cessation of service relationship) with the Company and its Subsidiaries for any reason.

### SECTION 13. Transferability of Awards

(a) <u>Transferability</u>. Except as provided in Section 13(b) below, during a grantee's lifetime, his or her Awards shall be exercisable only by the grantee, or by the grantee's legal representative or guardian in the event of the grantee's incapacity. No Awards shall be sold, assigned, transferred or otherwise encumbered or disposed of by a grantee other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution or pursuant to a domestic relations order. No Awards shall be subject, in whole or in part, to attachment, execution, or levy of any kind, and any purported transfer in violation hereof shall be null and void.

- (b) <u>Administrator Action</u>. Notwithstanding Section 13(a), the Administrator, in its discretion, may provide either in the Award Certificate regarding a given Award or by subsequent written approval that the grantee (who is an employee or director) may transfer his or her Non-Qualified Stock Options to his or her immediate family members, to trusts for the benefit of such family members, or to partnerships in which such family members are the only partners, provided that the transferee agrees in writing with the Company to be bound by all of the terms and conditions of this Plan and the applicable Award. In no event may an Award be transferred by a grantee for value.
- (c) <u>Family Member</u>. For purposes of Section 13(b), "family member" shall mean a grantee's child, stepchild, grandchild, parent, stepparent, grandparent, spouse, former spouse, sibling, niece, nephew, mother-in-law, father-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law, or sister-in-law, including adoptive relationships, any person sharing the grantee's household (other than a tenant of the grantee), a trust in which these persons (or the grantee) have more than 50 percent of the beneficial interest, a foundation in which these persons (or the grantee) control the management of assets, and any other entity in which these persons (or the grantee) own more than 50 percent of the voting interests.
- (d) <u>Designation of Beneficiary</u>. To the extent permitted by the Company, each grantee to whom an Award has been made under the Plan may designate a beneficiary or beneficiaries to exercise any Award or receive any payment under any Award payable on or after the grantee's death. Any such designation shall be on a form provided for that purpose by the Administrator and shall not be effective until received by the Administrator. If no beneficiary has been designated by a deceased grantee, or if the designated beneficiaries have predeceased the grantee, the beneficiary shall be the grantee's estate.

## SECTION 14. TAX WITHHOLDING

- (a) <u>Payment by Grantee</u>. Each grantee shall, no later than the date as of which the value of an Award or of any Stock or other amounts received thereunder first becomes includable in the gross income of the grantee for Federal income tax purposes, pay to the Company, or make arrangements satisfactory to the Administrator regarding payment of, any Federal, state, or local taxes of any kind required by law to be withheld by the Company with respect to such income. The Company and its Subsidiaries shall, to the extent permitted by law, have the right to deduct any such taxes from any payment of any kind otherwise due to the grantee. The Company's obligation to deliver evidence of book entry (or stock certificates) to any grantee is subject to and conditioned on tax withholding obligations being satisfied by the grantee.
- (b) <u>Payment in Stock</u>. Subject to approval by the Administrator, a grantee may elect to have the Company's tax withholding obligation satisfied, in whole or in part, by authorizing the Company to withhold from shares of Stock to be issued pursuant to any Award a number of shares with an aggregate Fair Market Value (as of the date the withholding is effected) that would satisfy the withholding amount due; provided, however, that, to the extent necessary to avoid adverse accounting treatment such share withholding may be limited to the minimum required tax withholding obligation. The Administrator may also require Awards to be subject to mandatory share withholding up to the required withholding amount. For purposes of share withholding, the Fair Market Value of withheld shares shall be determined in the same manner as the value of Stock includible in income of the Participants.

#### SECTION 15. SECTION 409A AWARDS

To the extent that any Award is determined to constitute "nonqualified deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A (a "409A Award"), the Award shall be subject to such additional rules and requirements as specified by the Administrator from time to time in order to comply with Section 409A. In this regard, if any amount under a 409A Award is payable upon a "separation from service" (within the meaning of Section 409A) to a grantee who is then considered a "specified employee" (within the meaning of Section 409A), then no such payment shall be made prior to the date that is the earlier of (i) six months and one day after the grantee's separation from service, or (ii) the grantee's death, but only to the extent such delay is necessary to prevent such payment from being subject to interest, penalties and/or additional tax imposed pursuant to Section 409A. Further, the settlement of any such Award may not be accelerated except to the extent permitted by Section 409A.

## SECTION 16. TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT, TRANSFER, LEAVE OF ABSENCE, ETC.

- (a) <u>Termination of Employment</u>. If the grantee's employer ceases to be a Subsidiary, the grantee shall be deemed to have terminated employment for purposes of the Plan.
  - (b) For purposes of the Plan, the following events shall not be deemed a termination of employment:
- (i) a transfer to the employment of the Company from a Subsidiary or from the Company to a Subsidiary, or from one Subsidiary to another; or
- (ii) an approved leave of absence for military service or sickness, or for any other purpose approved by the Company, if the employee's right to re-employment is guaranteed either by a statute or by contract or under the policy pursuant to which the leave of absence was granted or if the Administrator otherwise so provides in writing.

## SECTION 17. AMENDMENTS AND TERMINATION

The Board may, at any time, amend or discontinue the Plan and the Administrator may, at any time, amend or cancel any outstanding Award for the purpose of satisfying changes in law or for any other lawful purpose, but no such action shall adversely affect rights under any outstanding Award without the holder's consent. Except as provided in Section 3(c) or 3(d), without prior stockholder approval, in no event may the Administrator exercise its discretion to reduce the exercise price of outstanding Stock Options or Stock Appreciation Rights or effect repricing through cancellation and re-grants or cancellation of Stock Options or Stock Appreciation Rights in exchange for cash or other Awards. To the extent required under the rules of any securities exchange or market system on which the Stock is listed, to the extent determined by the Administrator to be required by the Code to ensure that Incentive Stock Options granted under the Plan are qualified under Section 422 of the Code, or to ensure that compensation earned under Awards qualifies as performance-based compensation under Section 162(m) of the Code, Plan amendments shall be subject to approval by the Company stockholders entitled to vote at a meeting of stockholders. Nothing in this Section 17 shall limit the Administrator's authority to take any action permitted pursuant to Section 3(c) or 3(d).

# SECTION 18. STATUS OF PLAN

With respect to the portion of any Award that has not been exercised and any payments in cash, Stock or other consideration not received by a grantee, a grantee shall have no rights greater than those of a general creditor of the Company unless the Administrator shall otherwise expressly determine in connection with any Award or Awards. In its sole discretion, the Administrator may authorize the creation of trusts or other arrangements to meet the Company's obligations to deliver Stock or make payments with respect to Awards hereunder, provided that the existence of such trusts or other arrangements is consistent with the foregoing sentence.

## SECTION 19. GENERAL PROVISIONS

- (a) <u>No Distribution</u>. The Administrator may require each person acquiring Stock pursuant to an Award to represent to and agree with the Company in writing that such person is acquiring the shares without a view to distribution thereof.
- delivered for all purposes when the Company or a stock transfer agent of the Company shall have mailed such certificates in the United States mail, addressed to the grantee, at the grantee's last known address on file with the Company. Uncertificated Stock shall be deemed delivered for all purposes when the Company or a Stock transfer agent of the Company shall have given to the grantee by electronic mail (with proof of receipt) or by United States mail, addressed to the grantee, at the grantee's last known address on file with the Company, notice of issuance and recorded the issuance in its records (which may include electronic "book entry" records). Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Company shall not be required to issue or deliver any certificates evidencing shares of Stock pursuant

to the exercise of any Award, unless and until the Administrator has determined, with advice of counsel (to the extent the Administrator deems such advice necessary or advisable), that the issuance and delivery of such certificates is in compliance with all applicable laws, regulations of governmental authorities and, if applicable, the requirements of any exchange on which the shares of Stock are listed, quoted or traded. All Stock certificates delivered pursuant to the Plan shall be subject to any stop-transfer orders and other restrictions as the Administrator deems necessary or advisable to comply with federal, state or foreign jurisdiction, securities or other laws, rules and quotation system on which the Stock is listed, quoted or traded. The Administrator may place legends on any Stock certificate to reference restrictions applicable to the Stock. In addition to the terms and conditions provided herein, the Administrator may require that an individual make such reasonable covenants, agreements, and representations as the Administrator, in its discretion, deems necessary or advisable in order to comply with any such laws, regulations, or requirements. The Administrator shall have the right to require any individual to comply with any timing or other restrictions with respect to the settlement or exercise of any Award, including a window-period limitation, as may be imposed in the discretion of the Administrator.

- (c) <u>Stockholder Rights</u>. Until Stock is deemed delivered in accordance with Section 19(b), no right to vote or receive dividends or any other rights of a stockholder will exist with respect to shares of Stock to be issued in connection with an Award, notwithstanding the exercise of a Stock Option or any other action by the grantee with respect to an Award.
- (d) Other Compensation Arrangements; No Employment Rights. Nothing contained in this Plan shall prevent the Board from adopting other or additional compensation arrangements, including trusts, and such arrangements may be either generally applicable or applicable only in specific cases. The adoption of this Plan and the grant of Awards do not confer upon any employee any right to continued employment with the Company or any Subsidiary.
- (e) <u>Trading Policy Restrictions</u>. Option exercises and other Awards under the Plan shall be subject to the Company's insider trading policies and procedures, as in effect from time to time.
- (f) <u>Clawback Policy</u>. Awards under the Plan shall be subject to the Company's clawback policy, as in effect from time to time.

# SECTION 20. EFFECTIVE DATE OF PLAN

This Plan shall become effective upon stockholder approval in accordance with applicable state law, the Company's bylaws and articles of incorporation, and applicable stock exchange rules. No grants of Stock Options and other Awards may be made hereunder after the tenth anniversary of the Effective Date and no grants of Incentive Stock Options may be made hereunder after the tenth anniversary of the date the Plan is approved by the Board.

## SECTION 21. GOVERNING LAW

This Plan and all Awards and actions taken thereunder shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the state of incorporation of the Company, applied without regard to conflict of law principles.

DATE APPROVED BY BOARD OF DIRECTORS: June 30, 2017

DATE APPROVED BY STOCKHOLDERS: August 31, 2017

# AMENDMENT NO. 2 TO THE CAPSTONE TURBINE CORPORATION 2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

This Amendment No. 2 (this "Amendment") to the Capstone Turbine Corporation 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan"), of Capstone Turbine Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "Company") is effective as of the date of approval by the Company's stockholders (the "Effective Date"). Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Plan.

As of the Effective Date, the Plan shall be amended as follows:

- 1. Section 3(a) of the Plan is hereby deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:
  - The maximum number of shares of Stock reserved and available for issuance under a. Stock Issuable. the Plan shall be 9,000,000 shares, subject to adjustment as provided in this Section 3. For purposes of this limitation, the shares of Stock underlying any Awards that are forfeited, canceled or otherwise terminated (other than by exercise) shall be added back to the shares of Stock available for issuance under the Plan. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the following shares shall not be added to the shares authorized for grant under the Plan: (i) shares tendered or held back upon exercise of an Option or settlement of an Award to cover the exercise price or tax withholding, and (ii) shares subject to a Stock Appreciation Right that are not issued in connection with the stock settlement of the Stock Appreciation Right upon exercise thereof. In the event the Company repurchases shares of Stock on the open market, such shares shall not be added to the shares of Stock available for issuance under the Plan. Subject to such overall limitations, shares of Stock may be issued up to such maximum number pursuant to any type or types of Award; provided, however, no more than 2,000,000 shares of Stock may be granted to any one individual grantee during any one calendar year period, and no more than 3,000,000 shares of the Stock may be issued in the form of Incentive Stock Options. The shares available for issuance under the Plan may be authorized but unissued shares of Stock or shares of Stock reacquired by the Company.
- 2. Except as expressly amended by this Amendment, the Plan shall continue in full force and effect in accordance with the provisions thereof.

[signature page to follow]

	IN WITNESS	WHEREOF, the	Company l	nas caused t	his Ame	ndment to	be duly ex	ecuted as o	of the da	ite first
written	above									

## **CAPSTONE TURBINE CORPORATION**

_		
Ву:		
	Name:	
	Title:	

## CERTIFICATE OF AMENDMENT TO THE SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION OF CAPSTONE TURBINE CORPORATION

Capstone Turbine Corporation, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware (the "Corporation"), does hereby certify as follows:

- (1) The name of the Corporation is Capstone Turbine Corporation.
- (2) The original Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation was filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on March 9, 2000. The Certificate of Incorporation was amended and restated on June 22, 2000, subsequently amended and restated on July 5, 2000, and further amended by the Certificates of Amendment to the Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation filed on August 30, 2012 and November 6, 2015.
- (3) Pursuant to and in accordance with Section 242 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, this Certificate of Amendment hereby amends the provisions of the Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation by deleting Section (a) of Article III in its entirety and substituting in lieu thereof the following:

#### "Article III.

(a) The Corporation is authorized to issue two classes of shares to be designated, respectively,
"Common Stock" and "Preferred Stock." The total number of shares which the Corporation shall have
authority to issue is [] million ([],000,000) shares. The total number of shares of Common Stock which
the Corporation shall have authority to issue is [] million ([],000,000) shares, and the par value of each
share of Common Stock is one-tenth of one cent (\$0.001). The total number of shares of Preferred Stock
which the Corporation shall have authority to issue is ten million (10,000,000) shares, and the par value of
each share of Preferred Stock is one-tenth of one cent (\$0.001). The Preferred Stock may be issued from time
to time, in one or more series, each series to be appropriately designated by a distinguishing letter or title,
prior to the issue of any shares thereof. Effective as of [] [].m. Eastern Standard Time on the date of the
filing of this Certificate of Amendment to the Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of
the Corporation (the "Effective Time"), each [] ([]) shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding at
such time shall be combined into one (1) share of Common Stock (the "Reverse Stock Split"). The par value
of the Common Stock following the Reverse Stock Split shall remain \$0.001 per share. No fractional shares
will be issued in connection with the Reverse Stock Split. Stockholders of record who otherwise would be
entitled to receive fractional shares, will be entitled to rounding up of their fractional share to the nearest
whole share. Each certificate that immediately prior to the Effective Time represented shares of Common
Stock (an "Old Certificate") shall thereafter represent that number of shares of Common Stock into which the
shares of Common Stock represented by the Old Certificate shall have been combined, subject to the
elimination of fractional share interests as described above."

(4) This Certificate of Amendment was duly proposed and adopted in accordance with the provisions of Section 242 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware and the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the Corporation's outstanding stock entitled to vote thereon at the 2019 annual meeting of stockholders in accordance with the provisions of Section 212 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Corporation this [] day of [], 2019.	IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Corporation has caused this Certificate of Amendment to be duly executed day of [], 2019.					
	D					
	Ву: _	Darren Jamison				
		President and Chief Executive Officer				

## RIGHTS AGREEMENT

dated as of May 6, 2019

between

# CAPSTONE TURBINE CORPORATION

as the Company

and

BROADRIDGE FINANCIAL SOLUTIONS, INC.

as the Rights Agent

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
SECTION 1.	Certain Definitions	1
SECTION 2.	Appointment of Rights Agent.	10
SECTION 3.	Issue of Rights Certificates.	10
SECTION 4.	Form of Rights Certificate	12
SECTION 5.	Countersignature and Registration.	14
SECTION 6.	Transfer, Split Up, Combination and Exchange of Rights Certificates; Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Rights Certificates.	14
SECTION 7.	Exercise of Rights; Exercise Price; Expiration Date of Rights	15
SECTION 8.	Cancellation and Destruction of Rights Certificates.	18
SECTION 9.	Reservation and Availability of Capital Stock	18
SECTION 10	. Preferred Stock Record Date	20
SECTION 11	. Adjustment of Exercise Price, Number and Kind of Shares or Number of Rights	20
SECTION 12	. Certificate of Adjusted Exercise Price or Number of Shares	27
SECTION 13	. Consolidation, Merger or Sale or Transfer of Assets or Earning Power	27
SECTION 14	.Fractional Rights; Fractional Shares; Waiver.	31
SECTION 15	.Rights of Action	32
SECTION 16	. Agreement of Rights Holders.	32
SECTION 17	. Rights Certificate Holder Not Deemed a Stockholder.	33
SECTION 18	.Duties of Rights Agent	34
SECTION 19	. Concerning the Rights Agent.	37
SECTION 20	. Merger or Consolidation or Change of Name of Rights Agent	38
SECTION 21	. Change of Rights Agent	39
SECTION 22	.Issuance of New Rights Certificates	40
SECTION 23	.Redemption	40
SECTION 24	.Exchange	41
SECTION 25	. Process to Seek Exemption	43
SECTION 26	. Notice of Certain Events	44
SECTION 27	. Notices.	45
SECTION 28	. Supplements and Amendments	46
SECTION 29	. Successors.	47
SECTION 30	. Determinations and Actions by the Board.	47

SECTION 31. Benefits of this Agreement.	47
SECTION 32. Tax Compliance and Withholding.	47
SECTION 33. Severability	48
SECTION 34. Governing Law.	48
SECTION 35. Counterparts.	48
SECTION 36. Interpretation.	48
SECTION 37. Force Majeure.	48

Exhibit A Certificate of Designations

Exhibit B Summary of Rights

Exhibit C Form of Rights Certificate

#### RIGHTS AGREEMENT

RIGHTS AGREEMENT, dated as of May 6, 2019, (this "<u>Agreement</u>"), by and between Capstone Turbine Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), and Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc., a Delaware corporation, as rights agent (the "<u>Rights Agent</u>").

WHEREAS, (a) the Company and certain of its Subsidiaries (as defined below) have certain net operating losses and certain other tax attributes (collectively, "NOLs") for United States federal income tax purposes, (b) the Company desires to avoid an "ownership change" within the meaning of Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and thereby preserve the Company's ability to utilize such NOLs, and (c) in furtherance of such objective, the Company desires to enter into this Agreement;

WHEREAS, the board of directors of the Company (the "Board") authorized and declared a dividend of one preferred share purchase right (a "Right") for each share of Common Stock of the Company outstanding at the Close of Business on the Record Date, each Right initially representing the right to purchase one one-thousandth (subject to adjustment) of one share of Preferred Stock, upon the terms and subject to the conditions herein set forth, and further authorized and directed the issuance of one Right (subject to adjustment) with respect to each share of Common Stock of the Company that will become outstanding between the Record Date and the earlier of the Distribution Date and the Expiration Date; provided, however, that Rights may be issued with respect to shares of Common Stock that will become outstanding after the Distribution Date and prior to the Expiration Date in accordance with Section 22 hereof.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the mutual agreements herein set forth, the parties hereby agree as follows:

#### **SECTION 1.** Certain Definitions.

For purposes of this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings indicated:

(a) "<u>Acquiring Person</u>" shall mean any Person which, together with all of its Related Persons, is the Beneficial Owner of 4.9% or more of the shares of Common Stock of the Company then outstanding, but shall exclude (i) the Excluded Persons, (ii) any Exempt Persons and (iii) any Grandfathered Persons.

Notwithstanding anything in Agreement to the contrary, no Person shall become an "Acquiring Person":

(i) as the result of an acquisition of shares of Common Stock by the Company which, by reducing the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding, increases the percentage of the shares of Common Stock Beneficially Owned by such Person, together with all of its Related Persons, to 4.9% or more of the shares of Common Stock of the Company then outstanding; *provided, however*, that if a Person, together with all of its Related Persons, becomes the Beneficial Owner of 4.9% or more of the shares of Common Stock of the Company then outstanding by reason of share acquisitions by the Company and, after such share acquisitions by the Company, becomes the Beneficial Owner of any additional shares of Common Stock of the Company (other than pursuant to a dividend or distribution paid or made

by the Company on the outstanding Common Stock or pursuant to a split or subdivision of the outstanding Common Stock), then such Person shall be deemed to be an "Acquiring Person" unless, upon becoming the Beneficial Owner of such additional shares of Common Stock, such Person, together with all of its Related Persons, does not Beneficially Own 4.9% or more of the Common Stock then outstanding;

- (ii) if (A) the Board determines that such Person has become an "Acquiring Person" inadvertently (including, without limitation, because (1) such Person was unaware that it Beneficially Owned a percentage of the then outstanding Common Stock that would otherwise cause such Person to be an "Acquiring Person"; or (2) such Person was aware of the extent of its Beneficial Ownership of Common Stock but had no actual knowledge of the consequences of such Beneficial Ownership under this Agreement); and (B) such Person divests as promptly as practicable (as determined by the Board) a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock so that such Person would no longer be an "Acquiring Person";
- solely as a result of any unilateral grant of any security by the Company, or through the exercise of any options, warrants, rights or similar interests (including restricted stock) granted by the Company to its directors, officers and employees; *provided, however*, that if a Person, together with all of its Related Persons, becomes the Beneficial Owner of 4.9% or more of the shares of Common Stock of the Company then outstanding by reason of a unilateral grant of a security by the Company, or through the exercise of any options, warrants, rights or similar interests (including restricted stock) granted by the Company to its directors, officers and employees, then such Person shall nevertheless be deemed to be an "Acquiring Person" if, subject to Section 1(a)(ii), such Person, together with all of its Related Persons, thereafter becomes the Beneficial Owner of any additional shares of Common Stock (unless upon becoming the Beneficial Owner of additional shares of Common Stock, such Person, together with all of its Related Persons, does not Beneficially Own 4.9% or more of the Common Stock, such Person, together with all of its Related Persons, does not Beneficially Own 4.9% or more of the Common Stock then outstanding), except as a result of (A) a dividend or distribution paid or made by the Company on the outstanding Common Stock or a split or subdivision of the outstanding Common Stock; or (B) the unilateral grant of a security by the Company, or through the exercise of any options, warrants, rights or similar interest (including restricted stock) granted by the Company to its directors, officers and employees;
- (iv) by means of share purchases or issuances (including debt to equity exchanges) directly from the Company in any such transaction approved by the Board; <u>provided however</u>, that if a Person shall become the Beneficial Owner of 4.9% or more of the shares of Common Stock then outstanding by reason of share purchases or issuances directly from the Company (including debt to equity exchanges) in a transaction approved by the Board and shall, after that date, become the Beneficial Owner of any additional shares of Common Stock without the prior written consent of the Company and shall then Beneficially Own 4.9% or more of the shares of Common Stock then outstanding, then such Person shall be deemed to be an "Acquiring Person"; or
- (v) if such Person is a bona fide swaps dealer who has become an "Acquiring Person" as a result of its actions in the ordinary course of its business that the Board determines, in its sole discretion, were taken without the intent or effect of evading or assisting any other

Person to evade the purposes and intent of this Agreement, or otherwise seeking to control or influence the management or policies of the Company.

- (b) "Adjustment Shares" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 11(a)(ii) hereof.
- (c) "Affiliate" and "Associate" shall have the respective meanings ascribed to such terms in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act Regulations, as in effect on the date of this Agreement, and, to the extent not included within the foregoing, shall also include with respect to any Person, any other Person whose shares of Common Stock would be deemed to be constructively owned by such first Person, owned by a "single entity" with respect to such first Person as defined in Section 1.382-3(a)(1) of the Treasury Regulations, or otherwise aggregated with shares owned by such first Person, pursuant to the provisions of Section 382 of the Code and the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder.
  - (d) "Agreement" shall have the meaning set forth in the Preamble hereof.
- (e) A Person is the "<u>Beneficial Owner</u>" of (and "<u>Beneficially Owns</u>" and has "<u>Beneficial Ownership</u>" of) any securities (that are as such "<u>Beneficially Owned</u>"):
- (i) that such Person or any of such Person's Affiliates or Associates Beneficially Owns, directly or indirectly, as determined pursuant to Rule 13d-3 of the Exchange Act Regulations as in effect on the date of this Agreement, including pursuant to any agreement, arrangement, or understanding (whether or not in writing), but only if the effect of such agreement, arrangement or understanding is to treat such Persons as an "entity" under Section 1.382-3(a)(1) of the Treasury Regulations;
- (ii) that such Person or any of such Person's Affiliates or Associates, directly or indirectly, has (A) the right to acquire (whether such right is exercisable immediately or only after the passage of time or satisfaction of other conditions) pursuant to any agreement, arrangement or understanding (whether or not in writing), or upon the exercise of conversion rights, exchange rights (other than the Rights), rights, warrants or options, or otherwise; provided, however, that a Person shall not be deemed the "Beneficial Owner" of (1) securities (including rights, options or warrants) that are convertible or exchangeable into or exercisable for Common Stock until such time as such securities are converted or exchanged into or exercised for Common Stock except to the extent the acquisition or transfer of such rights, options or warrants would be treated as exercised on the date of its acquisition or transfer under Section 1.382-4(d) of the Treasury Regulations; or (2) securities tendered pursuant to a tender or exchange offer made in accordance with the Exchange Act Regulations by or on behalf of such Person or any of such Person's Affiliates or Associates until such tendered securities are accepted for purchase or exchange; or (B) the right to vote or dispose of, pursuant to any agreement, arrangement, or understanding (whether or not in writing), but only if the effect of such agreement, arrangement or understanding is to treat such Persons as an "entity" under Section 1.382-3(a)(1) of the Treasury Regulations;
- (iii) that are Beneficially Owned, directly or indirectly, by any other Person (or any Affiliate or Associate of such Person) with which such Person (or any of such Person's Affiliates or Associates) has any agreement, arrangement, or understanding (whether or not in

writing), for the purpose of acquiring, holding, voting or disposing of any such securities, but only if the effect of such agreement, arrangement or understanding is to treat such Persons as an "entity" under Section 1.382-3(a)(1) of the Treasury Regulations; or

(iv) which are Beneficially Owned, directly or indirectly, by a Counterparty (or any of such Counterparty's Affiliates or Associates) under any Derivatives Contract (without regard to any short or similar position under the same or any other Derivatives Contract) to which such Person or any of such Person's Affiliates or Associates is a Receiving Party; provided, however, that the number of shares of Common Stock that a Person is deemed to Beneficially Own pursuant to this clause (iv) in connection with a particular Derivatives Contract shall not exceed the number of Notional Common Shares with respect to such Derivatives Contract; provided, further, that the number of securities Beneficially Owned by each Counterparty (including its Affiliates and Associates) under a Derivatives Contract shall for purposes of this clause (iv) include all securities that are Beneficially Owned, directly or indirectly, by any other Counterparty (or any of such other Counterparty's Affiliates or Associates) under any Derivatives Contract to which such first Counterparty (or any of such first Counterparty's Affiliates or Associates) is a Receiving Party, with this proviso being applied to successive Counterparties as appropriate.

Notwithstanding anything in this definition of "Beneficial Ownership" to the contrary, (x) no Person engaged in business as an underwriter of securities shall be the "Beneficial Owner" of any securities acquired through such Person's participation in good faith in a firm commitment underwriting until the expiration of forty (40) days after the date of such acquisition; and (y) no Person shall be deemed the "Beneficial Owner" of any security as a result of an agreement, arrangement or understanding to vote such security that would otherwise render such Person the Beneficial Owner of such security if such agreement, arrangement or understanding is not also then reportable on Schedule 13D and arises solely from a revocable proxy or consent given to such Person in response to a public proxy or consent solicitation made pursuant to, and in accordance with, the applicable provisions of the Exchange Act Regulations.

Notwithstanding anything in this definition of "Beneficial Ownership" to the contrary, to the extent not within the foregoing provisions, a Person shall be deemed the Beneficial Owner of, and shall be deemed to beneficially own or have Beneficial Ownership of, securities which such Person would be deemed to constructively own or which otherwise would be aggregated with shares owned by such Person pursuant to Section 382 of the Code, or any successor provision or replacement provision and the Treasury Regulations thereunder.

- (f) "Board" shall have the meaning set forth in the Preamble hereof.
- (g) "Book Entry" shall mean an uncertificated book entry for the Common Stock.
- (h) "Business Day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday, or a day on which banking or trust institutions in the State of New York or New Jersey are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close.
  - (i) "Certificate of Designations" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 1(j) hereof.

- (j) "<u>Certificate of Incorporation</u>" shall mean the Amended Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, as amended, as filed with the Office of the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, and together with the Certificate of Designations of the Preferred Stock of the Company, as filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, a copy of which is attached hereto as <u>Exhibit A</u> (the "<u>Certificate of Designations</u>"), as the same may hereafter be amended or restated.
- (k) "<u>Close of Business</u>" on any given date shall mean 5:00 P.M., New York City time, on such date; <u>provided, however</u>, that if such date is not a Business Day, it shall mean 5:00 P.M., Eastern time, on the next succeeding Business Day.
- (l) "Closing Price" shall mean in respect of any security for any day shall mean the last sale price, regular way, reported at or prior to 4:00 P.M. Eastern time or, in case no such sale takes place on such day, the average of the bid and asked prices, regular way, reported at or prior to 4:00 P.M. Eastern time, in either case as reported in the principal consolidated transaction reporting system with respect to securities listed or admitted to trading on NASDAQ or the NYSE, as reported in the principal consolidated transaction reporting system with respect to securities listed on the principal national securities exchange on which the security is listed or admitted to trading or, if the security is not listed or admitted to trading on any national securities exchange, the last quoted price reported at or prior to 4:00 P.M. Eastern time or, if not so quoted, the average of the high bid and low asked prices in the over-the-counter market, as reported by any system then in use reported as of 4:00 P.M. Eastern time or, if not so quoted, the average of the closing bid and asked price furnished by a professional market maker making a market in the security selected by the Board.
  - (m) "Code" shall have the meaning set forth in the recitals to this Agreement.
- (n) "Common Stock" shall mean (i) when used with reference to the Company, the Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of the Company; and (ii) when used with reference to any Person other than the Company, the class or series of capital stock or equity interest with the greatest voting power (in relation to any other classes or series of capital stock or equity interest) of such other Person or if such other Person is a Subsidiary of another Person, the Person who ultimately controls such first mentioned Person.
  - (o) "Common Stock Equivalents" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 11(a)(iii) hereof.
  - (p) "<u>Company</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in the Preamble hereof.
  - (q) "Counterparty" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 1(t) hereof.
- (r) "Current Market Price" of any security on any date shall mean the average of the daily closing prices per share of such security for the thirty (30) consecutive Trading Days immediately prior to, but not including, such date; provided, however, that in the event that the "Current Market Price" of such security is determined during a period following the announcement by the issuer of such security of (i) a dividend or distribution on such security

payable in shares of such security or securities convertible into such shares (other than the Rights); or (ii) any subdivision, combination or reclassification of such security, and prior to the expiration of the requisite 30 Trading Day period after but not including the ex-dividend date for such dividend or distribution or the record date for such subdivision, combination or reclassification, then, in each such case, the "Current Market Price" shall be appropriately adjusted to take into account ex-dividend trading. If on any such date no market maker is making a market in such security or such security is not publicly held or not listed or traded, the "Current Market Price" shall mean the fair value per share as determined in good faith by the Board, whose determination shall be described in a written statement filed with the Rights Agent and shall be conclusive for all purposes.

Except as provided in this paragraph, the "Current Market Price" of the Preferred Stock shall be determined in accordance with the method set forth above. If the Preferred Stock is not publicly traded, the "Current Market Price" of the Preferred Stock shall be conclusively deemed to be the Current Market Price of the Common Stock of the Company as determined pursuant to the paragraph above (appropriately adjusted to reflect any stock split, stock dividend or similar transaction occurring after the date hereof), multiplied by one hundred. If neither the Common Stock nor the Preferred Stock is publicly held or so listed or traded, the "Current Market Price" of the Preferred Stock shall mean the fair value per share as determined in good faith by the Board, whose determination shall be described in a written statement filed with the Rights Agent and shall be binding on the Rights Agent and the holders of the Rights. For all purposes of this Agreement, the "Current Market Price" of one one-thousandth of a share of Preferred Stock shall be equal to the "Current Market Price" of one share of Preferred Stock divided by 1,000.

- (s) "Current Value" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 11(a)(iii) hereof.
- (t) "Derivatives Contract" shall mean a contract between two parties (the "Receiving Party" and the "Counterparty") that is designed to produce economic benefits and risks to the Receiving Party that correspond substantially to the ownership by the Receiving Party of a number of shares of Common Stock specified or referenced in such contract (the number corresponding to such economic benefits and risks, the "Notional Common Shares"), regardless of whether obligations under such contract are required or permitted to be settled through the delivery of cash, Common Stock or other property, without regard to any short position under the same or any other Derivatives Contract. For the avoidance of doubt, interests in broad-based index options, broad-based index futures and broad-based publicly traded market baskets of stocks approved for trading by the appropriate federal governmental authority shall not be deemed "Derivatives Contracts."
- (u) "<u>Distribution Date</u>" shall mean the earlier of (i) the Close of Business on the tenth Business Day after the Stock Acquisition Date (or, if the tenth Business Day after the Stock Acquisition Date occurs before the Record Date, the Close of Business on the Record Date) and (ii) the Close of Business on the tenth Business Day (or, if such tenth Business Day occurs before the Record Date, the Close of Business on the Record Date), or such later date as may be determined by the Board prior to such time any Person becomes an Acquiring Person, after the date of the commencement by any Person (other than any Excluded Person) of, or of the first public announcement of the intention of any Person (other than any Excluded Person) to

commence, a tender or exchange offer the consummation of which would result in such Person becoming the Beneficial Owner of 4.9% or more of the outstanding shares of Common Stock.

- (v) "Early Expiration Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(a) hereof.
- (w) "Equivalent Preferred Stock" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 11(b) hereof.
- (x) "Exchange Act" shall mean the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
- (y) "Exchange Act Regulations" shall mean the General Rules and Regulations under the Exchange Act.
- (z) "Exchange Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(a) hereof.
- (aa) "Exchange Ratio" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 24(a) hereof.
- (bb) "Excess Shares" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 11(a)(ii) hereof.
- (cc) "Exempt Person" shall mean any Person determined by the Board to be an "Exempt Person" in accordance with the requirements set forth in Section 25 hereof for so long as such Person complies with any limitations or conditions required by the Board in making such determination.
- (dd) "Excluded Person" shall mean (i) the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; (ii) any officers, directors and employees or any of its Subsidiaries solely in respect of such Person's status or authority as such (including, without limitation, any fiduciary capacity); or (iii) any employee benefit plan of the Company or of any Subsidiary of the Company or any entity or trustee holding (or acting in a fiduciary capacity in respect of) shares of capital stock of the Company for or pursuant to the terms of any such plan, or for the purpose of funding other employee benefits for employees of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company.
  - (ee) "Exemption Request" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 25(a) hereof.
  - (ff) "Exercise Price" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4(a), 11(a)(ii) and 13(a) hereof.
  - (gg) "Expiration Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(a) hereof.
  - (hh) "Final Expiration Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(a) hereof.
  - (ii) "Flip-In Event" shall mean any event described in Section 11(a)(ii) hereof.
  - (jj) "Flip-In Trigger Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 11(a)(iii) hereof.
  - (kk) "Flip-Over Event" shall mean any event described in clause (x), (y) or (z) of Section 13(a) hereof.

- (II) "Grandfathered Person" shall mean any Person which, together with all of its Related Persons, is, as of the date of this Agreement, the Beneficial Owner of 4.9% or more of the shares of Common Stock of the Company then outstanding. A Person ceases to be a "Grandfathered Person" if and when (i) such Person becomes the Beneficial Owner of less than 4.9% of the shares of Common Stock of the Company then outstanding; or (ii) such Person increases its Beneficial Ownership of shares of Common Stock of the Company to an amount equal to or greater than the greater of (A) 4.9% of the shares of Common Stock of the Company then outstanding and (B) the sum of (1) the lowest Beneficial Ownership of such Person as a percentage of the shares of Common Stock of the Company outstanding as of any time from and after the public announcement of this Agreement (other than as a result of an acquisition of shares of Common Stock by the Company) plus (2) one share of Common Stock of the Company then outstanding.
- (mm) "Independent Directors" shall mean those members of the Board who meet the criteria for independent directors of the NASDAQ corporate governance rules and any other applicable laws, rules and regulations regarding independence in effect from time to time.
  - (nn) "NASDAQ" shall mean The NASDAQ Stock Market.
  - (oo) "NOLs" shall have the meaning set forth in the recitals of this Agreement.
  - (pp) "Notional Common Shares" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 1(t) hereof.
  - (qq) "NYSE" shall mean the New York Stock Exchange.
- (rr) "Person" shall mean any individual, firm, corporation, partnership (general or limited), limited liability company, limited liability partnership, association, unincorporated organization, trust or other legal entity, or group of persons making a "coordinated acquisition" of Common Stock or otherwise treated as an "entity" within the meaning of Section 1.382-3(a)(1) of the Treasury Regulations or otherwise, including (i) any syndicate or group deemed to be a Person under Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act and Rule 13d-5(b) thereunder; and (ii) any successor (by merger or otherwise) of any such firm, corporation, partnership (general or limited), limited liability company, limited liability partnership, association, unincorporated organization, trust, or other group or entity.
- (ss) "Preferred Stock" shall mean the Series B Junior Participating Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of the Company, having the voting rights, powers, designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights and qualifications, limitations and restrictions set forth in the Certificate of Designations.
  - (tt) "Principal Party" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 13(b) hereof.
  - (uu) "Receiving Party" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 1(t) hereof.
  - (vv) "**Record Date**" shall mean the Close of Business on May 16, 2019.
  - (ww) "Redemption Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(a) hereof.

- (xx) "Redemption Period" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 23(a) hereof.
- (yy) "Redemption Price" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 23(a) hereof.
- (zz) "Related Person" shall mean, as to any Person, any Affiliates or Associates of such Person.
- (aaa) "Requesting Person" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 25(a) hereof.
- (bbb) "Rights" shall have the meaning set forth in the Preamble hereof.
- (ccc) "Rights Agent" shall have the meaning set forth in the Preamble hereof.
- (ddd) "Rights Certificate" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(d) hereof.
- (eee) "Schedule 13D" shall mean a statement on Schedule 13D pursuant to Rule 13d-1(a), 13d-1(e), 13d-1(f) or 13d-1(g) of the General Rules and Regulations under the Exchange Act as in effect at the time of the public announcement of the declaration of the Rights dividend with respect to the shares of Common Stock Beneficially Owned by the Person filing such statement.
  - (fff) "Securities Act" shall mean the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
  - (ggg) "Spread" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 11(a)(iii) hereof.
- (hhh) "Stock Acquisition Date" shall mean the first date of public announcement (including, without limitation, the filing of any report pursuant to Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act) by the Company or an Acquiring Person that a Person has become an Acquiring Person, or such other date, as determined by the Board, on which a Person has become an Acquiring Person.
- (iii) "Stockholder Approval" shall mean the approval or ratification by the stockholders of the Company of this Agreement (or such Agreement as then in effect or as contemplated to be in effect following such Stockholder Approval) as demonstrated by the votes cast in favor of any such approval or ratification proposal submitted to a stockholder vote by the Company exceeding the votes cast against such proposal at a duly held meeting of stockholders of the Company.
- (jjj) "<u>Subsidiary</u>" shall mean, with reference to any Person, any other Person of which (i) a majority of the voting power of the voting securities or equity interests is Beneficially Owned, directly or indirectly, by such first-mentioned Person or otherwise controlled by such first-mentioned Person; or (ii) an amount of voting securities or equity interests sufficient to elect at least a majority of the directors or equivalent governing body of such other Person is Beneficially Owned, directly or indirectly, by such first-mentioned Person, or otherwise controlled by such first-mentioned Person.
  - (kkk) "<u>Substitution Period</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 11(a)(iii) hereof.

- (III) "Summary of Rights" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(a) hereof.
- (mmm) "<u>Tax Benefits</u>" shall mean the net operating loss carryovers, capital loss carryovers, general business credit carryovers, alternative minimum tax credit carryovers and foreign tax credit carryovers, as well as any loss or deduction attributable to a "net unrealized built-in loss" within the meaning of Section 382 of the Code and the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.
- (nnn) "<u>Trading Day</u>" shall mean, in respect to any security, (i) if such security is listed or admitted to trading on any national securities exchange, a day on which the principal national securities exchange on which such security is listed or admitted to trading is open for the transaction of business; and (ii) if such security is not so listed or admitted, a Business Day.
- (000) "<u>Treasury Regulations</u>" shall mean the U.S. Treasury Regulations promulgated under the Code, as may be amended from time to time.
  - (ppp) "<u>Triggering Event</u>" shall mean any Flip-In Event or any Flip-Over Event.
  - (qqq) "Trust" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 24(d) hereof.
  - (rrr) "Trust Agreement" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 24(d) hereof.

## **SECTION 2.** Appointment of Rights Agent.

The Company hereby appoints the Rights Agent to act as agent for the Company in accordance with the express terms and conditions hereof (and no implied terms and conditions), and the Rights Agent hereby accepts such appointment. The Company may from time to time appoint such co-Rights Agents as it may deem necessary or desirable; provided that the Company shall notify the Rights Agent in writing ten (10) Business Days prior to such appointment. In the event the Company appoints one or more co-Rights Agents, the respective duties of the Rights Agent and any co-Rights Agents under the provisions of this Agreement shall be as the Company reasonably determines, and the Company shall notify, in writing, the Rights Agent and any co-Rights Agents of such duties. The Rights Agent shall have no duty to supervise, and shall in no event be liable for, the acts or omissions of any such co-Rights Agents.

#### **SECTION 3.** Issue of Rights Certificates.

(a) On the Record Date, or as soon as practicable thereafter, the Company will send (directly or, at the expense of the Company, through the Rights Agent or its transfer agent if the Rights Agent or transfer agent is directed by the Company and provided with all necessary information and documents) a copy of a Summary of Rights to Purchase Preferred Stock, in substantially the form attached hereto as <a href="Exhibit B">Exhibit B</a> and which may be appended to certificates that represent shares of Common Stock (the "Summary of Rights"), to each record holder of Common Stock as of the Close of Business on the Record Date (other than any Acquiring Person or any Associate or Affiliate of any Acquiring Person), at the address of such holder shown on the records of the Company or transfer agent or register for Common Stock. With respect to certificates representing shares of Common Stock (or Book Entry shares of Common Stock) outstanding as of the Record Date, until the Distribution Date, the Rights shall be evidenced by

such shares of Common Stock registered in the names of the holders thereof together with the Summary of Rights, and not by separate Rights Certificates. With respect to Book Entry shares of Common Stock outstanding as of the Record Date, until the Distribution Date, the Rights shall be evidenced by the balances indicated in the Book Entry account system of the transfer agent for the Common Stock together with the Summary of Rights. Until the earlier of the Distribution Date and the Expiration Date, the transfer of any shares of Common Stock outstanding on the Record Date (whether represented by certificates or evidenced by the balances indicated in the Book Entry account system of the transfer agent for the Common Stock, and, in either case, regardless of whether a copy of the Summary of Rights is submitted with the surrender or request for transfer), shall also constitute the transfer of the Rights associated with such shares of Common Stock.

(b) Rights shall be issued, without any further action, in respect of all shares of Common Stock that become outstanding (whether originally issued or delivered from the Company's treasury) after the Record Date but prior to the earlier of the Distribution Date and the Expiration Date; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that Rights also shall be issued to the extent provided in Section 21 hereof. Confirmation and account statements sent to holders of Common Stock for Book Entry form or, in the case of certificated shares, certificates, representing such shares of Common Stock, issued after the Record Date shall bear a legend substantially in the following form:

"[This certificate] [These shares] also evidence[s] and entitle[s] the holder hereof to certain Rights as set forth in a Rights Agreement between Capstone Turbine Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. or any successor Rights Agent (the "Rights Agent") dated as of May 6, 2019, as the same may be amended or supplemented from time to time (the "Rights Agreement"), the terms of which are hereby incorporated herein by reference and a copy of which is on file at the principal executive offices of the Company. Under certain circumstances, as set forth in the Rights Agreement, such Rights shall be evidenced by separate certificates and will no longer be evidenced by [this certificate] [these shares]. The Company will mail to the holder of [this certificate] [these shares] a copy of the Rights Agreement as in effect on the date of mailing without charge after receipt of a written request therefor.

Under certain circumstances, as set forth in the Rights Agreement, Rights that are Beneficially Owned by any Person who is, was or becomes an Acquiring Person or any Related Person thereof (as such capitalized terms are defined in the Rights Agreement), or specified transferees of such Acquiring Person (or Related Person thereof) may become null and void and will no longer be transferable."

With respect to all certificates representing shares of Common Stock containing the foregoing legend, until the earliest of the Distribution Date and the Expiration Date, the Rights associated with the Common Stock represented by such certificates shall be evidenced by such certificates alone and registered holders of Common Stock shall also be the registered holders of the associated Rights, and the transfer of any such certificate shall also constitute the transfer of the Rights associated with the shares of Common Stock represented by such certificates.

With respect to Common Stock in Book Entry form for which there has been sent a confirmation or account statement containing the foregoing legend, until the earliest of the Distribution Date and the Expiration Date, the Rights associated with the Common Stock shall be evidenced by such Common Stock alone and registered holders of Common Stock shall also be the registered holders of the associated Rights, and the transfer of any such Common Stock shall also constitute the transfer of the Rights associated with such shares of Common Stock.

Notwithstanding this paragraph (b), the omission of the legend or the failure to send, deliver or provide the registered owner of shares of Common Stock a copy of the Summary of Rights shall not affect the enforceability of any part of this Agreement or the rights of any holder of the Rights.

In the event that the Company purchases or otherwise acquires any shares of Common Stock after the Record Date but prior to the Distribution Date, any Rights associated with such shares of Common Stock shall be cancelled and retired so that the Company is not entitled to exercise any Rights associated with the shares of Common Stock that are no longer outstanding.

- (c) Until the Distribution Date, the Rights shall be transferable only in connection with the transfer of the underlying shares of Common Stock (including a transfer to the Company).
- As soon as practicable after the Distribution Date, the Company will prepare and execute, and upon the written request of the Company, the Rights Agent will countersign and the Company will send or cause to be sent (and the Rights Agent will, if so requested by the Company in writing and provided with all necessary and relevant information and documents will, at the expense of the Company, send) by first-class, insured, postage-prepaid mail, to each record holder of shares of Common Stock as of the Close of Business on the Distribution Date (other than any Acquiring Person or any Related Person of an Acquiring Person), at the address of such holder shown on the records of the Company, one or more rights certificates, in substantially the form of Exhibit C hereto (the "Rights Certificate"), evidencing one Right for each share of Common Stock so held, subject to adjustment as provided herein. In the event that an adjustment in the number of Rights per share of Common Stock has been made pursuant to Section 11 hereof, at the time of distribution of the Rights Certificates, the Company shall make the necessary and appropriate rounding adjustments (in accordance with Section 14(a) hereof) so that Rights Certificates representing only whole numbers of Rights are distributed and cash is paid in lieu of any fractional Rights. As of and after the Distribution Date, the Rights shall be evidenced solely by such Rights Certificates, and the Rights Certificates and the Rights shall be transferable separately from the transfer of Common Stock. The Company shall promptly notify the Rights Agent in writing upon the occurrence of the Distribution Date and, if such notification is given orally, the Company shall confirm the same in writing on or prior to the Business Day next following. Until such written notice is received by the Rights Agent, the Rights Agent may presume conclusively for all purposes that the Distribution Date has not occurred.

#### **SECTION 4.** Form of Rights Certificate.

(a) The Rights Certificates (and the forms of election to purchase and of assignment and the certificate to be printed on the reverse thereof) shall be substantially in the form set forth

in Exhibit C hereto and may have such changes or marks of identification or designation and such legends, summaries, or endorsements printed thereon as the Company may deem appropriate (but which do not affect the rights, duties, liabilities, protections or responsibilities of the Rights Agent), and as are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Agreement, or as may be required to comply with any applicable law or any rule or regulation thereunder or with any applicable rule or regulation of any stock exchange upon which the Rights may from time to time be listed or the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, or to conform to customary usage. Subject to the provisions of this Agreement, the Rights Certificates, whenever distributed, shall be dated as of the Distribution Date and on their face shall entitle the holders thereof to purchase such number of one one-thousandths of a share of Preferred Stock as shall be set forth therein at the price set forth therein (such price, the "Exercise Price"), but the amount and type of securities, cash, or other assets that may be acquired upon the exercise of each Right and the Exercise Price thereof shall be subject to adjustment as provided herein.

(b) Any Rights Certificate issued pursuant hereto that represents Rights Beneficially Owned by (i) an Acquiring Person or any Related Person of an Acquiring Person; (ii) a transferee of an Acquiring Person (or of any such Related Person) that becomes a transferee after the Acquiring Person becomes an Acquiring Person; or (iii) a transferee of an Acquiring Person (or of any such Related Person) that becomes a transferee prior to or concurrently with the Acquiring Person becoming an Acquiring Person and that receives such Rights pursuant to either (A) a transfer (whether or not for consideration) from the Acquiring Person (or any such Related Person) to holders of equity interests in such Acquiring Person (or any such Related Person) or to any Person with whom such Acquiring Person (or any such Related Person) has any continuing written or oral plan, agreement, arrangement, or understanding regarding the transferred Rights, shares of Common Stock, or the Company; or (B) a transfer that the Board has determined in good faith to be part of a plan, agreement, arrangement, or understanding that has as a primary purpose or effect the avoidance of Section 7(e) hereof (and any Rights Certificate issued pursuant to Section 6 or Section 11 hereof upon transfer, exchange, replacement or adjustment of any other Rights Certificate referred to in this sentence), shall contain upon the direction of the Board a legend (to the extent feasible, and only if the Company has provided specific written instructions to the Rights Agent) substantially in the following form:

"The Rights represented by this Rights Certificate are or were Beneficially Owned by a Person who was or became an Acquiring Person or a Related Person of an Acquiring Person (as such terms are defined in the Rights Agreement dated as of May 6, 2019 by and between Capstone Turbine Corporation and Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. (the "Rights Agreement")). Accordingly, this Rights Certificate and the Rights represented hereby may become null and void in the circumstances specified in Section 7(e) of the Rights Agreement."

The Company shall give written notice to the Rights Agent promptly after it becomes aware of the existence and identity of any Acquiring Person or any Related Person thereof. Until such notice is received by the Rights Agent, the Rights Agent may presume conclusively without independent verification thereof for all purposes that no Person has become an Acquiring Person or a Related Person of an Acquiring Person. The Company shall instruct the Rights Agent in writing of the Rights which should be so legended.

#### **SECTION 5.** Countersignature and Registration.

- The Rights Certificates shall be executed on behalf of the Company by its Chief Executive Officer, President, Secretary, Treasurer, any Vice-President, any Assistant Secretary or any other officer of the Company, shall have affixed thereto the Company's corporate seal (or a facsimile thereof), and shall be attested by the Company's Secretary or one of its Assistant Secretaries. The signature of any of these officers on the Rights Certificates may be manual or by facsimile or other customary shall mean of electronic transmission (e.g., "pdf"). Rights Certificates bearing the manual or facsimile signatures of the individuals who were at the time of execution the proper officers of the Company shall bind the Company, notwithstanding that such individuals or any of them have ceased to hold such offices prior to the countersigning of such Rights Certificates by the Rights Agent or did not hold such offices at the date of such Rights Certificates. No Rights Certificate shall be entitled to any benefit under this Agreement or shall be valid for any purpose unless there appears on such Rights Certificate a countersignature duly executed by the Rights Agent by manual or facsimile or other customary shall mean of electronic transmission (e.g., "pdf") of an authorized officer, and such countersignature upon any Rights Certificate shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence, that such Rights Certificate has been duly countersigned as required hereunder.
- (b) Following the Distribution Date, and receipt by the Rights Agent of written notice to that effect and all other relevant and necessary information referred to in Section 3(d) hereof, the Rights Agent shall keep or cause to be kept, at its office designated for such purpose, books for registration and transfer of the Rights Certificates issued hereunder. Such books shall show the name and address of each holder of the Rights Certificates, the number of Rights evidenced on its face by each Rights Certificate and the date of each Rights Certificate.

# SECTION 6. Transfer, Split Up, Combination and Exchange of Rights Certificates; Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Rights Certificates.

(a) Subject to the provisions of Sections 4(b), 7(e) and 14 hereof, at any time after the Close of Business on the Distribution Date and at or prior to the Close of Business on the Expiration Date, any Rights Certificate (other than Rights Certificates representing Rights that have become null and void pursuant to Section 7(e) hereof, that have been redeemed pursuant to Section 23 hereof, or that have been exchanged pursuant to Section 24 hereof) may be transferred, split up, combined or exchanged for another Rights Certificate, entitling the registered holder to purchase a like number of one one-thousandths of a share of Preferred Stock (or following a Triggering Event, Common Stock, other securities, cash or other assets, as the case may be) as the Rights Certificate or Certificates surrendered then entitled such holder to purchase. Any registered holder desiring to transfer, split up, combine or exchange any Rights Certificate shall make such request in writing delivered to the Rights Agent, and shall surrender, together with any required form of assignment duly executed and properly completed, the Rights Certificates to be transferred, split up, combined or exchanged at the office of the Rights Agent designated for such purpose. The Rights Certificates are transferable only on the books and records of the Rights Agent. Neither the Rights Agent nor the Company shall be obligated to take any action whatsoever with respect to the transfer of any such surrendered Rights Certificate until the registered holder has properly completed and executed the certificate set forth in the form of assignment on the reverse side of such Rights Certificate and has provided such

additional evidence of the identity of the Beneficial Owner (or former Beneficial Owner) of the Rights represented by such Rights Certificate or Related Person thereof as the Company or the Rights Agent requests, whereupon the Rights Agent shall, subject to the provisions of Sections 4(b), 7(e) and 14 hereof, countersign and deliver to the Person entitled thereto a Rights Certificate or Rights Certificates, as the case may be, as so requested. The Company or the Rights Agent may require payment by the holder of the Rights of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any transfer, split up, combination or exchange of Rights Certificates. If and to the extent the Company does require payment of any such taxes or governmental charges, the Company shall give the Rights Agent prompt written notice thereof and the Rights Agent shall not deliver any Rights Certificate unless and until the Rights Agent is satisfied that all such payments have been made, and the Rights Agent shall forward any such sum collected by it to the Company or to such Persons as the Company specifies by written notice. The Rights Agent shall have no duty or obligation to take any action under any Section of this Agreement which requires the payment of applicable taxes and/or charges related to the issuance or delivery of Rights Certificates unless and until it is satisfied that all such taxes and/or governmental charges have been paid.

- (b) If a Rights Certificate is mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, upon written request by the registered holder of the Rights represented thereby and upon payment to the Company and the Rights Agent of all reasonable expenses incident thereto, there shall be issued, in exchange for and upon cancellation of the mutilated Rights Certificate, or in substitution for the lost, stolen or destroyed Rights Certificate, a new Rights Certificate, in substantially the form of the prior Rights Certificate, of like tenor and representing the equivalent number of Rights, but, in the case of loss, theft, or destruction, only upon receipt of evidence satisfactory to the Company and the Rights Agent of such loss, theft or destruction of such Rights Certificate and such additional evidence of the identity of the Beneficial Owner (or former Beneficial Owner) or Related Persons thereof as the Company or the Rights Agent requests, and, if requested by the Company or the Rights Agent, indemnity also satisfactory to it.
- (c) Notwithstanding any other provision hereof, the Company and the Rights Agent may amend this Agreement to provide for uncertificated Rights in addition to or in lieu of Rights evidenced by Right Certificates, to the extent permitted by applicable law.

#### **SECTION 7.** Exercise of Rights; Exercise Price; Expiration Date of Rights.

(a) Subject to Section 7(e) hereof, the registered holder of any Rights Certificate may exercise the Rights evidenced thereby (except as otherwise provided herein including, without limitation, in the restrictions on exercisability set forth in Sections 9(c), 11(a)(iii) and 23(a) hereof) in whole or in part at any time after the Distribution Date upon surrender of the Rights Certificate, with the form of election to purchase and the certificate on the reverse side thereof properly completed and duly executed, to the Rights Agent at the office of the Rights Agent designated for such purpose, together with payment of the Exercise Price for each one one-thousandth of a share of Preferred Stock (or Common Stock, other securities, cash or other assets, as the case may be) as to which the Rights are exercised prior to the earliest of (i) the Close of Business on May 6, 2022 or such later date as may be established by the Board prior to the expiration of the Rights as long as the extension is submitted to the stockholders of the Company for ratification at the next annual meeting of stockholders succeeding such extension

(the "Final Expiration Date"); (ii) the time at which the Rights are redeemed pursuant to Section 23 hereof (the "Redemption Date"); (iii) the time at which the Rights are exchanged pursuant to Section 24 hereof (the "Exchange Date"); (iv) the closing of any merger or other acquisition transaction involving the Company pursuant to an agreement of the type described in Section 13(f) at which time the Rights are terminated; (v) the Close of Business on the first day after the Company's 2019 annual meeting of stockholders, if Stockholder Approval has not been obtained on or prior to the Close of Business on the first day after the Company's 2019 annual meeting of stockholders (the "Early Expiration Date"); (vi) the Close of Business on the effective date of the repeal of Section 382 of the Code if the Board determines that this Agreement is no longer necessary or desirable for the preservation of Tax Benefits; and (vii) the Close of Business on the first day of a taxable year of the Company to which the Board determines that no Tax Benefits are available to be carried forward (the earliest of (i) – (vii) being herein referred to as the "Expiration Date").

- (b) Each Right shall entitle the registered holder thereof to purchase one one-thousandth of a share of Preferred Stock. The Exercise Price for each one one-thousandth of a share of Preferred Stock pursuant to the exercise of a Right shall be initially \$5.22, and shall be subject to adjustment from time to time as provided in Sections 11 and 13 hereof and payable in lawful money of the United States in accordance with paragraph (c) of this Section 7.
- Upon receipt of a Rights Certificate representing exercisable Rights, with the form of election to purchase and the certificate properly completed and duly executed, accompanied by payment, with respect to each Right so exercised, of the Exercise Price per one one-thousandth of a share of Preferred Stock (or Common Stock, other securities, cash or other assets, as the case may be) to be purchased and an amount equal to any applicable tax or governmental charge, then the Rights Agent shall, subject to Section 18(i) hereof, promptly (i) (A) requisition from any transfer agent of the Preferred Stock certificates representing such number of one one-thousandths of a share of Preferred Stock (or fractions of shares that are integral multiples of one one-thousandth of a share of Preferred Stock) as are to be purchased and the Company shall direct its transfer agent to comply with all such requests; or (B) if the Company has elected to deposit the total number of shares of Preferred Stock issuable upon exercise of the Rights hereunder with a depositary agent, requisition from the depositary agent depositary receipts representing such number of one onethousandths of a share of Preferred Stock as are to be purchased (in which case certificates for the shares of Preferred Stock represented by such receipts shall be deposited by the transfer agent with the depositary agent), and the Company shall direct the depositary to comply with all such requests; (ii) if necessary to comply with this Agreement, requisition from the Company the amount of cash, if any, to be paid in lieu of fractional shares in accordance with Section 14 hereof; (iii) after receipt of such certificates or such depositary receipts, cause the same to be delivered to or upon the order of the registered holder of such Rights Certificate, registered in such name or names as may be designated by such holder; and (iv) if necessary to comply with this Agreement, after receipt thereof, deliver such cash, if any, to or upon the order of the registered holder of such Rights Certificate. In the event that the Company is obligated to issue Common Stock or other securities of the Company, pay cash and/or distribute other assets pursuant to Section 11(a) hereof, the Company shall make all arrangements necessary so that such Common Stock, other securities, cash and/or other assets are available for distribution by the Rights Agent, if and when

necessary to comply with this Agreement, and until so received, the Rights Agent shall have no duties or obligations with respect to such securities, cash and/or other assets. The payment of the Exercise Price (as such amount may be reduced pursuant to Section 11(a)(iii) hereof) may be made in cash or by certified or bank check or money order payable to the order of the Company.

- (d) In the event a registered holder of any Rights Certificate exercises less than all the Rights evidenced thereby, a new Rights Certificate evidencing the Rights remaining unexercised shall be issued by the Rights Agent and delivered to, or upon the order of, such holder, registered in such name or names as designated by such holder, subject to the provisions of Sections 6 and 14 hereof.
- (e) Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, from and after the first occurrence of a Flip-In Event, any Rights Beneficially Owned by (i) an Acquiring Person or a Related Person of an Acquiring Person; (ii) a transferee of an Acquiring Person (or of any such Related Person) who becomes a transferee after the Acquiring Person becomes such; or (iii) a transferee of an Acquiring Person (or of any such Related Person) who becomes a transferee prior to or concurrently with the Acquiring Person becoming such and who receives such Rights pursuant to either (A) a transfer (whether or not for consideration) from the Acquiring Person (or any such Related Person) to holders of equity interests in such Acquiring Person (or any such Related Person) or to any Person with whom the Acquiring Person (or any such Related Person) has any continuing written or oral plan, agreement, arrangement or understanding regarding the transferred Rights, shares of Common Stock or the Company; or (B) a transfer that the Board has determined in good faith to be part of a plan, agreement, arrangement or understanding that has as a primary purpose or effect the avoidance of this Section 7(e), shall be null and void without any further action, and any holder of such Rights thereafter shall have no rights or preferences whatsoever with respect to such Rights, whether under any provision of this Agreement, the Rights Certificates or otherwise (including, without limitation, rights and preferences pursuant to Sections 7, 11, 13, 23 and 24 hereof). Company shall use commercially reasonable efforts to ensure compliance with the provisions of this Section 7(e) and Section 4(b) hereof, but neither the Company nor the Rights Agent have any liability to any holder of Rights or any other Person as a result of the Company's failure to make any determination with respect to an Acquiring Person or its Related Persons or transferees hereunder.
- (f) Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement or any Rights Certificate to the contrary, neither the Rights Agent nor the Company shall be obligated to take any action with respect to a registered holder upon the occurrence of any purported transfer or exercise as set forth in this Section 7 by such registered holder unless such registered holder has (i) properly completed and duly executed the certificate following the form of election to purchase set forth on the reverse side of the Rights Certificate surrendered for such exercise, and (ii) provided such additional evidence of the identity of the Beneficial Owner (or former Beneficial Owner) of the Rights represented by such Rights Certificate or Related Persons thereof as the Company or the Rights Agent reasonably requests.
- (g) Except for those provisions herein that expressly survive the termination of this Agreement, this Agreement shall terminate upon the earlier of the Expiration Date and such time as all outstanding Rights have been exercised, redeemed or exchanged hereunder.

#### **SECTION 8.** Cancellation and Destruction of Rights Certificates.

All Rights Certificates surrendered for the purpose of exercise, transfer, split up, combination or exchange shall, if surrendered to the Company or to any of its agents, be delivered to the Rights Agent for cancellation or in cancelled form, or, if surrendered to the Rights Agent, shall be cancelled by it, and no Rights Certificates shall be issued *in lieu* thereof except as expressly permitted by this Agreement. The Company shall deliver to the Rights Agent for cancellation and retirement, and the Rights Agent shall so cancel and retire, any Rights Certificates acquired by the Company otherwise than upon the exercise thereof. The Rights Agent shall deliver all cancelled Rights Certificates to the Company, or shall, at the written request of the Company, destroy or cause to be destroyed such cancelled Rights Certificates, and in such case shall deliver a certificate of destruction thereof to the Company.

#### **SECTION 9.** Reservation and Availability of Capital Stock.

- (a) The Company shall cause to be reserved and kept available out of its authorized and unissued shares of Preferred Stock (and following the occurrence of a Triggering Event, out of its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock and/or other securities or out of its authorized and issued shares held in its treasury), a number of shares of Preferred Stock (and, following the occurrence of a Triggering Event, shares of Common Stock and/or other securities) that, as provided in this Agreement, including Section 11(a)(iii) hereof, shall be sufficient to permit the exercise in full of all outstanding Rights. Upon the occurrence of any events resulting in an increase in the aggregate number of shares of Preferred Stock (or Common Stock and/or other equity securities of the Company) issuable upon exercise of all outstanding Rights above the number then reserved, the Company shall make appropriate increases in the number of shares so reserved.
- (b) As long as the shares of Preferred Stock (and following the occurrence of a Triggering Event, Common Stock and/or other securities) issuable upon the exercise of the Rights may be listed or admitted to trading on any national securities exchange, the Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause, from and after such time as the Rights become exercisable, all shares reserved for such issuance to be listed or admitted to trading on such exchange upon official notice of issuance upon such exercise.
- (c) If the Company is required to file a registration statement pursuant to the Securities Act with respect to the securities purchasable upon exercise of the Rights, the Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to (i) file, as soon as practicable following the earliest date after the first occurrence of a Flip-In Event on which the consideration to be delivered by the Company upon exercise of the Rights has been determined in accordance with this Agreement, or as soon as is required by law following the Distribution Date, as the case may be, such registration statement; (ii) cause such registration statement to become effective as soon as practicable after such filing; and (iii) cause such registration statement to remain effective (and to include a prospectus at all times complying with the requirements of the Securities Act) until the earlier of (A) the date as of which the Rights are no longer exercisable for the securities covered by such registration statement, and (B) the Expiration Date. The Company shall also take such action as may be appropriate under, or to ensure compliance with, the securities or "blue sky" laws of the various states in connection with the exercisability of the

Rights. The Company may temporarily suspend, with prompt written notice thereof to the Rights Agent, for a period of time not to exceed ninety (90) days after the date set forth in clause (i) of the first sentence of this Section 9(c), the exercisability of the Rights in order to prepare and file such registration statement and permit it to become effective. Upon any such suspension, the Company shall issue a public announcement stating that the exercisability of the Rights has been temporarily suspended, as well as a public announcement at such time as the suspension is no longer in effect, in each case with simultaneous written notice to the Rights Agent; and until such written notice is received by the Rights Agent, the Rights Agent may presume conclusively that such suspension has not been implemented or has not been rescinded, as the case may be. In addition, if the Company shall determine that a registration statement is required following the Distribution Date, the Company may temporarily suspend (with prompt written notice thereof to the Rights Agent) the exercisability of the Rights until such time as a registration statement has been declared effective. Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, the Rights shall not be exercisable in any jurisdiction if the requisite qualification in such jurisdiction shall not have been obtained, the exercise thereof shall not be permitted under applicable law, or an effective registration statement is required and shall not have been declared effective or has been suspended.

- (d) The Company shall take such action as may be necessary to ensure that each one one-thousandths of a share of Preferred Stock (and, following the occurrence of a Triggering Event, Common Stock and/or other securities that may be delivered upon exercise of Rights) shall be, at the time of delivery of the certificates or depositary receipts for such securities (subject to payment of the Exercise Price), duly and validly authorized and issued, fully paid and non-assessable.
- The Company shall pay when due and payable any and all documentary, stamp or transfer tax, or other tax or governmental charge, that is payable in respect of the issuance and delivery of the Rights Certificates or the issuance and delivery of any certificates or depository receipts or entries in the Book Entry account system of the transfer agent for the Preferred Stock for a number of one one-thousandths of a share of Preferred Stock (or Common Stock and/or other equity securities of the Company that may be delivered upon exercise of the Rights) upon the exercise of Rights; provided, however, the Company shall not be required to pay any such tax or governmental charge that may be payable in connection with the issuance or delivery of any of any certificates or depositary receipts or entries in the Book Entry account system of the transfer agent for the Preferred Stock for a number of one one-thousandths of a share of Preferred Stock (or Common Stock and/or other equity securities of the Company as the case may be) to any Person other than the registered holder of the Rights Certificates evidencing the Rights surrendered for exercise. The Company shall not be required to issue or deliver any certificates or depositary receipts or entries in the Book Entry account system of the transfer agent for the Preferred Stock (or Common Stock and/or other equity securities of the Company as the case may be) to, or in a name other than that of, the registered holder upon the exercise of any Rights until any such tax or governmental charge has been paid (any such tax or governmental charge being payable by the holder of such Rights Certificate at the time of surrender) or until it has been established to the Company's or Rights Agent's satisfaction that no such tax or governmental charge is due.

#### **SECTION 10.** Preferred Stock Record Date.

Each Person in whose name any certificate or entry in the Book Entry account system of the transfer agent for the Preferred Stock for a number of one one-thousandths of a share of Preferred Stock (or Common Stock and/or other securities, as the case may be) is issued upon the exercise of Rights shall be for all purposes the holder of record of such fractional shares of Preferred Stock (or Common Stock and/or other securities, as the case may be) represented thereby on, and such certificate or entry shall be dated the date upon which the Rights Certificate evidencing such Rights was duly surrendered and payment of the Exercise Price (and any applicable transfer taxes and governmental charges) was made; provided, however, that if the date of such surrender and payment is a date upon which the applicable transfer books of the Company are closed, such Person shall be deemed to have become the record holder of such securities (fractional or otherwise) on, and such certificate or entry shall be dated, the next succeeding Business Day on which the applicable transfer books of the Company are open; provided, further, that if delivery of a number of one one-thousandths of a share of Preferred Stock is delayed pursuant to Section 9(c) hereof, such Persons shall be deemed to have become the record holders of such number of one one-thousandths of a share of Preferred Stock only when such Preferred Stock first become deliverable. Prior to the exercise of the Rights evidenced thereby, the holder of a Rights Certificate shall not be entitled to any rights of a stockholder of the Company with respect to the securities for which the Rights are exercisable, including, without limitation, the right to vote, to receive dividends or other distributions or to exercise any preemptive rights, and shall not be entitled to receive any notice of any proceedings of the Company, except as provided herein.

#### SECTION 11. Adjustment of Exercise Price, Number and Kind of Shares or Number of Rights.

The Exercise Price, the number and kind of securities covered by each Right and the number of Rights outstanding are subject to adjustment from time to time as provided in this Section 11.

(a) (i) In the event the Company at any time after the date hereof (A) declares a dividend on the Preferred Stock payable in shares of Preferred Stock; (B) subdivides the outstanding Preferred Stock; (C) combines the outstanding Preferred Stock into a smaller number of shares; or (D) issues any shares of its capital stock in a reclassification of Preferred Stock (including any such reclassification in connection with a consolidation or merger in which the Company is the continuing or surviving corporation), except as otherwise provided in this Section 11(a), then the Exercise Price in effect at the time of the record date for such dividend or of the effective date of such subdivision, combination or reclassification, and the number and kind of shares (or fractions thereof) of Preferred Stock or capital stock, as the case may be, issuable on such date upon exercise of the Rights, shall be proportionately adjusted so that the holder of any Right exercised after such time becomes entitled to receive, upon payment of the Exercise Price then in effect, the aggregate number and kind of shares (or fractions thereof) of Preferred Stock or capital stock, as the case may be, which, if such Right had been exercised immediately prior to such date, such holder would have owned upon such exercise and been entitled to receive by virtue of such dividend, subdivision, combination or reclassification; provided, however, that in no event may the consideration to be paid upon the exercise of one

Right be less than the aggregate par value of the shares (or fractions thereof) of capital stock of the Company issuable upon exercise of one Right. If an event occurs that would require an adjustment under both this Section 11(a)(i) and Section 11(a)(ii) hereof, the adjustment provided for in this Section 11(a)(i) shall be in addition to, and shall be made prior to, any adjustment required pursuant to Section 11(a)(ii) hereof.

Subject to Section 23 and Section 24 hereof, in the event that any Person (other than any Excluded Person), alone or together with its Related Persons, becomes an Acquiring Person (the first occurrence of such event, the "Flip-In Event"), unless the event causing such Person to become an Acquiring Person is a transaction set forth in Section 13(a) hereof, then proper provision shall be made so that promptly following the Redemption Period, each holder of a Right (except as provided below and in Section 7(e) hereof) shall thereafter have the right to receive, upon exercise thereof and payment of an amount equal to the then current Exercise Price in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, in lieu of a number of one one-thousandths of a share of Preferred Stock, a number of shares of Common Stock of the Company equal to the result obtained by (A) multiplying the then current Exercise Price by the then number of one one-thousandths of a share of Preferred Stock for which a Right was or would have been exercisable immediately prior to the first occurrence of a Flip-In Event, whether or not such Right was then exercisable; and (B) dividing that product (which, following such first occurrence, shall be referred to as the "Exercise Price" for each Right and for all purposes of this Agreement except to the extent set forth in Section 13 hereof) by 50% of the Current Market Price of Common Stock on the date of such first occurrence (such number of shares, the "Adjustment Shares"); provided, however, that in connection with any exercise effected pursuant to this Section 11(a)(ii), no holder of Rights shall be entitled to receive Common Stock (or other shares of capital stock of the Company) that would result in such holder, together with such holder's Affiliates and Associates, becoming the Beneficial Owner of more than 4.9% of the thenoutstanding Common Stock. If a holder would, but for the immediately preceding sentence, be entitled to receive a number of shares that would otherwise result in such holder, together with such holder's Affiliates and Associates, becoming the Beneficial Owner of in excess of 4.9% of the then-outstanding Common Stock (such shares, the "Excess Shares"), then in lieu of receiving such Excess Shares and to the extent permitted by law or orders applicable to the Company, such holder will only be entitled to receive an amount in cash or, at the election of the Company, a note or other evidence of indebtedness maturing within nine months with a principal amount, equal to the current per share Current Market Price of a share of Common Stock at the Close of Business on the Trading Day following the date of exercise multiplied by the number of Excess Shares that would otherwise have been issuable to such holder. The Company shall provide the Rights Agent with written notice of the identity of any such Acquiring Person, Related Person or the nominee or transferee of any of the foregoing, and the Rights Agent may rely on such notice in carrying out its duties under this Agreement and shall be deemed not to have any knowledge of the identity of any such Acquiring Person, Related Person or the nominee or transferee of any of the foregoing, unless and until it has received such notice.

(iii) In the event that the number of shares of Common Stock authorized by the Certificate of Incorporation, but not outstanding, or reserved for issuance for purposes other than upon exercise of the Rights, is not sufficient to permit the exercise in full of the Rights in

accordance with the foregoing clause (ii), the Board shall, to the extent permitted by applicable law and by any agreements or instruments then in effect to which the Company is a party, (A) determine the excess of (1) the value of the Adjustment Shares issuable upon the exercise of a Right (the "Current Value") over (2) the Exercise Price (such excess being the "Spread"), and (B) with respect to each Right (subject to Section 7(e) hereof), make adequate provision to substitute for some or all of the Adjustment Shares, upon exercise of a Right and payment of the applicable Exercise Price, (1) cash; (2) a reduction in the Exercise Price; (3) shares or fractions of a share of Preferred Stock or other equity securities of the Company (including, without limitation, shares, or units of shares, of Preferred Stock which the Board has determined to have the same value as shares of Common Stock) (such shares of equity securities being herein called "Common Stock Equivalents"); (4) debt securities of the Company; (5) other assets; or (6) any combination of the foregoing, in each case having an aggregate value equal to the Current Value, as determined by the Board based upon the advice of a financial advisor selected by the Board; provided, however, if the Company has not made adequate provision to deliver value pursuant to clause (B) above within thirty (30) days following the later of (x) the first occurrence of a Flip-In Event; and (y) the date on which the Redemption Period expires (the later of (x) and (y) being referred to herein as the "Flip-In Trigger Date"), then the Company shall deliver, upon the surrender for exercise of a Right and without requiring payment of the Exercise Price, shares of Common Stock (to the extent available), and then, if necessary such number or fractions of shares of Preferred Stock (to the extent available) and then, if necessary, cash, which shares and/or cash have an aggregate value equal to the Spread.

If, upon the occurrence of a Flip-In Event, the Board determines in good faith that it is likely that sufficient additional shares of Common Stock could be authorized for issuance upon exercise in full of the Rights, then if the Board so elects, the thirty-day period set forth above may be extended to the extent necessary, but not more than ninety (90) days after the Flip-In Trigger Date, in order that the Company may seek stockholder approval for the authorization of such additional shares (such period, as it may be extended, the "Substitution Period"). To the extent that action is to be taken pursuant to the preceding provisions of this Section 11(a)(iii), the Company (aa) shall provide, subject to Section 7(e) hereof, that such action shall apply uniformly to all outstanding Rights; and (bb) may suspend the exercisability of the Rights until the expiration of the Substitution Period in order to seek an authorization of additional shares and/or to decide the appropriate form of distribution to be made pursuant to the second sentence of this Section 11(a)(iii) and to determine the value thereof. In the event of any such suspension, the Company shall issue a public announcement (with prompt written notice thereof to the Rights Agent) stating that the exercisability of the Rights has been temporarily suspended, as well as a public announcement (with prompt written notice thereof to the Rights Agent) at such time as the suspension is no longer in effect. For purposes of this Section 11(a)(iii), the value of the Common Stock shall be the Current Market Price of the Common Stock on the Flip-In Trigger Date and the value of any Common Stock Equivalents shall have the same value as the Common Stock on such date. The Board may establish procedures to allocate the right to receive shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of the Rights among holders of Rights pursuant to this Section 11(a)(iii).

(b) In case the Company fixes a record date for the issuance of rights, options or warrants to all holders of Preferred Stock entitling them (for a period expiring within forty-five

- (45) days after such record date) to subscribe for or purchase Preferred Stock (or shares having the same rights, privileges and preferences as the shares of Preferred Stock ("Equivalent Preferred Stock")) or securities convertible into Preferred Stock or Equivalent Preferred Stock at a price per share of Preferred Stock or per share of Equivalent Preferred Stock (or having a conversion price per share, if a security convertible into Preferred Stock or Equivalent Preferred Stock) less than the Current Market Price of the Preferred Stock on such record date, the Exercise Price to be in effect after such record date shall be determined by multiplying the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such record date by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the number of shares of Preferred Stock or Equivalent Preferred Stock outstanding on such record date, plus the number of shares of Preferred Stock or Equivalent Preferred Stock which the aggregate offering price of the total number of shares of Preferred Stock and/or Equivalent Preferred Stock so to be offered (and/or the aggregate initial conversion price of the convertible securities so to be offered) would purchase at such Current Market Price, and the denominator of which shall be the number of shares of Preferred Stock or Equivalent Preferred Stock outstanding on such record date, plus the number of additional shares of Preferred Stock and/or Equivalent Preferred Stock to be offered for subscription or purchase (or into which the convertible securities so to be offered are initially convertible); provided, however, that in no event may the consideration to be paid upon the exercise of one Right be less than the aggregate par value of the shares of capital stock of the Company issuable upon exercise of one Right. In case such subscription price may be paid by delivery of consideration all or part of which may be in a form other than cash, the value of such consideration shall be determined by the Board, whose determination shall be described in a written statement filed with the Rights Agent and shall be binding on the Rights Agent and the holders of the Rights. Shares of Preferred Stock or Equivalent Preferred Stock owned by or held for the account of the Company or any Subsidiary will not be deemed outstanding for the purpose of such computation. Such adjustment shall be made successively whenever such a record date is fixed, and in the event that such rights, options or warrants are not so issued, the Exercise Price shall be adjusted to be the Exercise Price that would then be in effect if such record date had not been fixed.
- (c) In case the Company fixes a record date for a distribution to all holders of shares of Preferred Stock (including any such distribution made in connection with a consolidation or merger in which the Company is the continuing or surviving corporation), evidences of indebtedness, cash (other than a regular quarterly cash dividend out of the earnings or retained earnings of the Company), assets (other than a dividend payable in shares of Preferred Stock, but including any dividend payable in stock other than Preferred Stock), or subscription rights, options or warrants (excluding those referred to in Section 11(b) hereof), then, in each case, the Exercise Price to be in effect after such record date shall be determined by multiplying the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such record date by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the Current Market Price of the Preferred Stock on such record date minus the fair market value (as determined in good faith by the Board, whose determination shall be described in a written statement filed with the Rights Agent and shall be binding and conclusive for all purposes on the Rights Agent and the holders of the Rights) of the portion of the cash, assets or evidences of indebtedness so to be distributed or of such subscription rights or warrants distributable in respect of a share of Preferred Stock, and the denominator of which shall be the Current Market Price of the Preferred Stock on such record date; provided, however, that in no event shall the consideration to be paid upon the exercise of one Right be less than the aggregate

par value of the shares of capital stock of the Company issuable upon exercise of one Right. Such adjustments shall be made successively whenever such a record date is fixed; and in the event that such distribution is not so made, the Exercise Price shall be adjusted to be the Exercise Price that would have been in effect if such record date had not been fixed.

- (d) Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, no adjustment in the Exercise Price is required unless such adjustment would require an increase or decrease of at least one percent (1%) in the Exercise Price; provided, however, that any adjustments that by reason of this Section 11(d) are not required to be made shall be carried forward and taken into account in any subsequent adjustment. All calculations under this Section 11 shall be made to the nearest cent or to the nearest ten-thousandth of a share of Common Stock or other share or one-millionth of a share of Preferred Stock, as the case may be. Notwithstanding the first sentence of this Section 11(d), no adjustment required by this Section 11 may be made after the earlier of (i) three years from the date of the transaction that requires such adjustment and (ii) the Expiration Date.
- (e) If, as a result of an adjustment made pursuant to Sections 11(a)(ii) or 13(a) hereof, the holder of any Right thereafter exercised becomes entitled to receive any shares of capital stock other than Preferred Stock, the number of such other shares shall be subject to adjustment from time to time in a manner and on terms as nearly equivalent as practicable to the provisions with respect to the Preferred Stock contained in Sections 11(a), (b), (c), (d), (f), (g), (h), (i), (j), (k) and (l) hereof, and the provisions of Sections 7, 9, 10, 13 and 14 hereof with respect to the Preferred Stock shall apply on like terms to any such other shares.
- (f) All Rights originally issued by the Company subsequent to any adjustment made to the Exercise Price hereunder will evidence the right to purchase, at the adjusted Exercise Price, the number of one one-thousandths of a share of Preferred Stock (or other securities or amount of cash or combination thereof) that may be acquired from time to time hereunder upon exercise of the Rights, all subject to further adjustment as provided herein.
- Unless the Company has exercised its election pursuant to Section 11(h), upon each adjustment of the Exercise Price as a result of the calculations made in Sections 11(b) and (c) hereof, each Right outstanding immediately prior to the making of such adjustment will thereafter evidence the right to purchase, at the adjusted Exercise Price, a number of one one-thousandths of a share of Preferred Stock (calculated to the nearest one-millionth of a share) obtained by (i) multiplying (A) the number of one one-thousandths of a share covered by a Right immediately prior to this adjustment by (B) the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such adjustment of the Exercise Price; and (ii) dividing the product so obtained by the Exercise Price in effect immediately after such adjustment of the Exercise Price.
- (h) The Company may elect, on or after the date of any adjustment of the Exercise Price, to adjust the number of Rights, *in lieu* of any adjustment in the number of one one-thousandths of a share of Preferred Stock that may be acquired upon the exercise of a Right. Each of the Rights outstanding after the adjustment in the number of Rights shall be exercisable for the number of one one-thousandths of a share of Preferred Stock for which a Right was exercisable immediately prior to such adjustment. Each Right held of record prior to such adjustment of the number of Rights shall become a number of Rights (calculated to the nearest

one ten-thousandth of a Right) obtained by dividing the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to adjustment of the Exercise Price by the Exercise Price in effect immediately after adjustment of the Exercise Price. The Company shall make a public announcement (with prompt written notice thereof to the Rights Agent) of its election to adjust the number of Rights, indicating the record date for the adjustment, and, if known at the time, the amount of the adjustment to be made. Such record date may be the date on which the Exercise Price is adjusted or any day thereafter, but, if the Rights Certificates have been issued, shall be at least ten (10) days later than the date of such public announcement. If Rights Certificates have been issued, upon each adjustment of the number of Rights pursuant to this Section 11(h), the Company shall, as promptly as practicable, at the option of the Company, either (A) cause to be distributed to holders of record of Rights Certificates on such record date Rights Certificates evidencing, subject to Section 14 hereof, the additional Rights to which such holders are entitled as a result of such adjustment, or (B) cause to be distributed to such holders of record in substitution and replacement for the Rights Certificates held by such holders prior to the date of adjustment, and upon surrender thereof, if required by the Company, new Rights Certificates evidencing all the Rights to which such holders become entitled after such adjustment. Rights Certificates so to be distributed shall be issued, executed and delivered by the Company, and countersigned and delivered by the Rights Agent, in the manner provided for herein (and may bear, at the option of the Company, the adjusted Exercise Price) and shall be registered in the names of the holders of record of Rights Certificates on the record date specified in the public announcement.

- (i) Irrespective of any adjustment or change in the Exercise Price or the number of one one-thousandths of a share of Preferred Stock issuable upon the exercise of the Rights, the Rights Certificates theretofore and thereafter issued may continue to express the Exercise Price per one one-thousandth of a share and the number of one one-thousandths of a share which were expressed in the initial Rights Certificates issued hereunder.
- (j) Before taking any action that would cause an adjustment reducing the Exercise Price below the then par value, if any, of the number of one one-thousandths of a share of Preferred Stock issuable upon exercise of the Rights, the Company shall take any corporate action that may, in the opinion of its counsel, be necessary in order that the Company may validly and legally issue, such number of fully paid and non-assessable of one one-thousandths of a share of Preferred Stock at such adjusted Exercise Price.
- (k) In any case in which this Section 11 requires that an adjustment in the Exercise Price be made effective as of a record date for a specified event, the Company may elect to defer (with prompt written notice thereof to the Rights Agent; and until such written notice is received by the Rights Agent, the Rights Agent may presume conclusively that no such election has occurred) until the occurrence of such event the issuance to the holder of any Right exercised after such record date of that number of one one-thousandths of a share of Preferred Stock and shares of other capital stock or securities of the Company, if any, issuable upon such exercise over and above the number of one one-thousandths of a share of Preferred Stock and shares of other capital stock or securities of the Company, if any, issuable upon such exercise on the basis of the Exercise Price in effect prior to such adjustment; provided, however, that the Company shall deliver to such holder a due bill or other appropriate instrument evidencing such holder's right to receive such additional shares (fractional or otherwise) or securities upon the occurrence of the event requiring such adjustment.

- (l) Notwithstanding anything in this Section 11 to the contrary, prior to the Distribution Date, the Company is entitled to make such reductions in the Exercise Price, in addition to those adjustments expressly required by this Section 11, to the extent that the Board determines that any (i) consolidation or subdivision of the Preferred Stock; (ii) issuance wholly for cash of any shares of Preferred Stock at less than the Current Market Price; (iii) issuance wholly for cash of shares of Preferred Stock or securities that by their terms are convertible into or exchangeable for shares of Preferred Stock; (iv) stock dividends; or (v) issuance of rights, options or warrants referred to in this Section 11, hereafter made by the Company to holders of its Preferred Stock is taxable to such holders or reduces the taxes payable by such holders.
- The Company may not, at any time after the Distribution Date, (i) consolidate with any other Person (m) (other than a direct or indirect, wholly-owned Subsidiary of the Company in a transaction that complies with Section 11(n) hereof); (ii) merge with or into any other Person (other than a direct or indirect, wholly-owned Subsidiary of the Company in a transaction that complies with Section 11(n) hereof); or (iii) sell or transfer (or permit any Subsidiary to sell or transfer), in one transaction, or a series of transactions, assets or earning power aggregating more than 50% of the assets or earning power of the Company and its Subsidiaries (taken as a whole) to any other Person or Persons (other than the Company and/or any of its direct or indirect, wholly-owned Subsidiaries in one or more transactions, each of which complies with Section 11(n) hereof), if (A) at the time of or immediately after such consolidation, merger or sale there are any rights, warrants or other instruments or securities outstanding or agreements in effect that would substantially diminish or otherwise eliminate the benefits intended to be afforded by the Rights; or (B) prior to, simultaneously with or immediately after such consolidation, merger or sale, the stockholders or other Persons holding an equity interest in such Person that constitutes, or would constitute, the "Principal Party" for purposes of Section 13(a) hereof shall have received a distribution of, or otherwise have transferred to them, the Rights previously owned by such Person or any of its Related Persons; provided, however, this Section 11(m) shall not affect the ability of any Subsidiary of the Company to consolidate with, merge with or into, or sell or transfer assets or earning power to, any other Subsidiary of the Company.
- (n) After the earlier of the Distribution Date and the Stock Acquisition Date and as long as any Rights are outstanding (other than Rights that have become null and void pursuant to Section 7(e) hereof), the Company may not, except as permitted by Sections 23, 24, and 27 hereof, take (or permit any Subsidiary of the Company to take) any action if at the time such action is taken it is reasonably foreseeable that such action will diminish substantially or otherwise eliminate the benefits intended to be afforded by the Rights.
- (o) Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, in the event that the Company, at any time after the date hereof and prior to the Distribution Date, (i) declares a dividend on the outstanding shares of Common Stock payable in shares of Common Stock; (ii) subdivides any outstanding shares of Common Stock; (iii) combines any of the outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares; or (iv) issues any shares of its capital stock in a reclassification of the Common Stock (including any such reclassification in connection with a consolidation or merger in which the Company is the continuing or surviving corporation), then the number of Rights associated with each share of Common Stock then outstanding or issued or delivered thereafter but prior to the Distribution Date shall be proportionately adjusted so that the number of Rights thereafter associated with each share of

Common Stock following any such event equals the result obtained by multiplying the number of Rights associated with each share of Common Stock immediately prior to such event by a fraction the numerator of which shall be the total number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to the occurrence of the event and the denominator of which shall be the total number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately following the occurrence of such event. The adjustments provided for in this Section 11(o) shall be made successively whenever such a dividend is declared or paid or such a subdivision, combination, or reclassification is effected. If an event occurs that would require an adjustment under Section 11(a)(ii) hereof and this Section 11(o), the adjustments provided for in this Section 11(o) shall be in addition and prior to any adjustment required pursuant to Section 11(a)(ii) hereof.

#### **SECTION 12.** Certificate of Adjusted Exercise Price or Number of Shares.

Whenever an adjustment is made or any event affecting the Rights or their exercisability (including without limitation an event that causes Rights to become null and void) occurs as provided in Section 11 or Section 13 hereof, the Company shall (a) promptly prepare a certificate setting forth such adjustment or describing such event, and a brief reasonably detailed statement of the facts, computations and methodology accounting for such adjustment; (b) promptly file with the Rights Agent, and with each transfer agent for the Preferred Stock and the Common Stock, a copy of such certificate; and (c) mail a brief summary thereof to each holder of a Rights Certificate (or, if prior to the Distribution Date, each registered holder of shares of Common Stock) in accordance with Section 27 hereof. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, the failure of the Company to make such certification or give such notice shall not affect the validity of or the force or effect of the requirement for such adjustment. Any adjustment to be made pursuant to Section 11 or Section 13 hereof shall be effective as of the date of the event giving rise to such adjustment. The Rights Agent shall be entitled to rely on any such certificate and on any adjustment or statement therein contained and shall have no duty or liability with respect thereto, and shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any such adjustment or any such event unless and until it shall have received such certificate.

## SECTION 13. Consolidation, Merger or Sale or Transfer of Assets or Earning Power.

- (a) At any time after a Person has become an Acquiring Person, in the event that, directly or indirectly,
- (x) the Company consolidates with, or merges with and into, any other Person (other than a direct or indirect, wholly-owned Subsidiary of the Company in a transaction that complies with Section 11(n) hereof), and the Company is not the continuing or surviving entity of such consolidation or merger;
- (y) any Person (other than a direct or indirect, wholly-owned Subsidiary of the Company in a transaction that complies with Section 11(n) hereof) consolidates with, or merges with or into, the Company, and the Company is the continuing or surviving entity of such consolidation or merger and, in connection with such consolidation or merger, all or part of the outstanding shares of Common Stock is converted into or exchanged for stock or other securities of any other Person (or the Company) or cash or any other property; or

(z) the Company sells or otherwise transfers (or one or more of its Subsidiaries sells or otherwise transfers) to any Person or Persons (other than the Company or any of its direct or indirect, wholly-owned Subsidiaries in one or more transactions, each of which complies with Section 11(n) hereof), in one or more transactions, assets or earning power aggregating 50% or more of the assets or earning power of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole;

(any such event described in (x), (y), or (z), a "<u>Flip-Over Event</u>"), then, in each such case, proper provision shall be made so that:

- (i) each holder of a Right, except as provided in Section 7(e) hereof, upon the expiration of the Redemption Period, will have the right to receive, upon the exercise of the Right at the then current Exercise Price in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, and in lieu of a number of one one-thousandth shares of Preferred Stock, a number of validly authorized and issued, fully paid, non-assessable and freely tradable shares of Common Stock of the Principal Party, free of any liens, encumbrances, rights of first refusal, transfer restrictions or other adverse claims, equal to the result obtained by:
- (A) multiplying such then current Exercise Price by the number of one one-thousandths of a share of Preferred Stock for which such Right is exercisable immediately prior to the first occurrence of a Flip-Over Event (or, if a Flip-In Event has occurred prior to the first occurrence of a Flip-Over Event, multiplying the number of one one-thousandths of a share of Preferred Stock for which a Right would be exercisable hereunder but for the first occurrence of such Flip-In Event by the Exercise Price that would be in effect hereunder but for such first occurrence), and
- (B) dividing that product (which, following the first occurrence of a Flip-Over Event, shall be the "<u>Exercise Price</u>" for each Right and for all purposes of this Agreement) by 50% of the then Current Market Price of the shares of Common Stock of such Principal Party on the date of consummation of such Flip-Over Event (or the fair market value on such date of other securities or property of the Principal Party, as provided for herein);
- (ii) such Principal Party shall be liable for, and shall assume, by virtue of such Flip-Over Event, all the obligations and duties of the Company pursuant to this Agreement;
- (iii) the term "Company" will thereafter be deemed to refer to such Principal Party, it being specifically intended that the provisions of Section 11 hereof shall apply only to such Principal Party following the first occurrence of a Flip-Over Event;
- (iv) such Principal Party will take such steps (including, but not limited to, the reservation of a sufficient number of shares of its Common Stock) in connection with the consummation of any such transaction as may be necessary to ensure that the provisions hereof shall be applicable, as nearly as reasonably may be possible, to its shares of Common Stock thereafter deliverable upon the exercise of the Rights; and

(v) the provisions of Section 11(a)(ii) hereof shall be of no further effect following the first occurrence of any Flip-Over Event, and the Rights that have not theretofore been exercised shall thereafter become exercisable in the manner described in this Section 13.

## (b) "Principal Party" shall mean

- (i) in the case of any transaction described in clause (x) or (y) of the first sentence of Section 13(a) hereof, (A) the Person (including the Company as successor thereto or as the surviving entity) that is the issuer of any securities or other equity interests into which shares of Common Stock of the Company are converted in such merger or consolidation, or, if there is more than one such issuer, the issuer of Common Stock that has the highest aggregate Current Market Price; and (B) if no securities or other equity interests are so issued, (1) the Person that is the other constituent party to such merger, if such Person survives the merger, or, if there is more than one such Person, the Person, the Common Stock of which has the highest aggregate Current Market Price or (2) if the Person that is the other party to the merger does not survive the merger, the Person that does survive the merger (including the Company if it survives) or (3) the Person resulting from the consolidation; and
- in the case of any transaction described in clause (z) of the first sentence of Section 13(a) hereof, (ii) the Person that is the party receiving the largest portion of the assets or earning power transferred pursuant to such transaction or transactions, or, if each Person that is a party to such transaction or transactions receives the same portion of the assets or earning power transferred pursuant to such transaction or transactions or if the Person receiving the largest portion of the assets or earning power cannot be determined, whichever Person that has received assets or earning power pursuant to such transaction or transactions, the Common Stock of which has the highest aggregate Current Market Price; provided, however, that in any such case: (1) if the Common Stock of such Person is not at such time and has not been continuously over the preceding twelve (12) month period registered under Section 12 of the Exchange Act, and such Person is a direct or indirect Subsidiary of another Person the Common Stock of which is and has been so registered, "Principal Party" will refer to such other Person; (2) if the Common Stock of such Person is not and has not been so registered and such Person is a Subsidiary, directly or indirectly, of more than one Person, the Common Stocks of two or more of which are and have been so registered, "Principal Party" will refer to whichever of such Persons is the issuer of the Common Stock having the highest aggregate market value; and (3) if the Common Stock of such Person is not and has not been so registered and such Person is owned, directly or indirectly, by a joint venture formed by two or more Persons that are not owned, directly or indirectly, by the same Person, the rules set forth in (1) and (2) above will apply to each of the chains of ownership having an interest in such joint venture as if such party were a Subsidiary of both or all of such joint venturers, and the Principal Parties in each such chain shall bear the obligations set forth in this Section 13 in the same ratio as their direct or indirect interests in such Person bear to the total of such interests.
- (c) The Company may not consummate any Flip-Over Event unless the Principal Party has a sufficient number of authorized shares of its Common Stock that have not been issued (or reserved for issuance) or that are held in its treasury to permit the exercise in full of the Rights in accordance with this Section 13 and unless prior thereto the Company and such Principal Party have executed and delivered to the Rights Agent a supplemental agreement

providing for the terms set forth in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this Section 13 and further providing that, as soon as practicable after the date of any such Flip-Over Event, the Principal Party, at its own expense, shall:

- (i) if the Principal Party is required to file a registration statement pursuant to the Securities Act with respect to the Rights and the securities purchasable upon exercise of the Rights, (A) prepare and file such registration statement; (B) use its best efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective as soon as practicable after such filing and remain effective (and to include a prospectus at all times complying with the requirements of the Securities Act) until the Expiration Date; and (C) take such action as may be required to ensure that any acquisition of such securities that may be acquired upon exercise of the Rights complies with any applicable state security or "blue sky" laws as soon as practicable following the execution of such agreement;
- (ii) deliver to holders of the Rights historical financial statements for the Principal Party and each of its Affiliates that comply in all respects with the requirements for registration on Form 10 (or any successor form) under the Exchange Act;
- (iii) use its best efforts to obtain any and all necessary regulatory approvals as may be required with respect to the securities that may be acquired upon exercise of the Rights; and
- (iv) use its best efforts, if such Common Stock of the Principal Party is listed or admitted to trading on NASDAQ, the NYSE or on another national securities exchange, to list or admit to trading (or continue the listing of) the Rights and the securities that may be acquired upon exercise of the Rights on NASDAQ, the NYSE or on such securities exchange, or if the securities of the Principal Party that may be acquired upon exercise of the Rights are not listed or admitted to trading on NASDAQ, the NYSE or a national securities exchange, to cause the Rights and the securities that may be acquired upon exercise of the Rights to be authorized for quotation on any other system then in use; and
- (v) obtain waivers of any rights of first refusal or preemptive rights in respect of the Common Stock of the Principal Party subject to purchase upon exercise of outstanding Rights.
- (d) In case the Principal Party that is to be a party to a transaction referred to in this Section 13 has at the time of such transaction, or immediately following such transaction has a provision in any of its authorized securities or in its certificate or articles of incorporation or by-laws or other instrument governing its affairs, or any other agreements or arrangements, which provision would have the effect of (i) causing such Principal Party to issue, in connection with, or as a consequence of, the consummation of a transaction referred to in this Section 13, shares of Common Stock of such Principal Party at less than the then Current Market Price or securities exercisable for, or convertible into, Common Stock of such Principal Party at less than such then Current Market Price (other than to holders of Rights pursuant to this Section 13); (ii) providing for any special payment, tax or similar provisions in connection with the issuance of the Common Stock of such Principal Party pursuant to the provisions of this Section 13; or (iii) otherwise eliminating or substantially diminishing the benefits intended to be afforded by

the Rights in connection with, or as a consequence of, the consummation of a transaction referred to in this Section 13, then, in each such case, the Company may not consummate any such transaction unless prior thereto the Company and such Principal Party have executed and delivered to the Rights Agent a supplemental agreement providing that the provision in question of such Principal Party has been cancelled, waived or amended, or that the authorized securities have been redeemed, so that the applicable provision will have no effect in connection with, or as a consequence of, the consummation of such transaction.

- (e) The provisions of this Section 13 shall apply similarly to successive mergers or consolidations or sales or other transfers. In the event that a Flip-Over Event occurs after the occurrence of a Flip-In Event, the Rights that have not theretofore been exercised shall thereafter become exercisable in the manner described in Section 13(a) hereof.
- (f) Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, in the event of any merger or other acquisition transaction involving the Company pursuant to a merger or other acquisition agreement between the Company and any Person (or one or more of such Person's Affiliates or Associates) which agreement has been approved by the Board prior to any Person becoming an Acquiring Person, this Agreement and the rights of holders of Rights hereunder shall be terminated in accordance with Section 7(a).

#### **SECTION 14.** Fractional Rights; Fractional Shares; Waiver.

- (a) The Company is not required to issue fractions of Rights except prior to the Distribution Date as provided in Section 11(o) hereof, or to distribute Rights Certificates that evidence fractional Rights. In lieu of such fractional Rights, the Company shall pay to the Persons to which such fractional Rights would otherwise be issuable an amount in cash equal to such fraction of the market value of a whole Right. For purposes of this Section 14(a), the market value of a whole Right is the Closing Price of the Rights for the Trading Day immediately prior to the date that such fractional Rights would have been otherwise issuable.
- (b) The Company is not required to issue fractions of shares of Preferred Stock (other than fractions which are integral multiples of one one-thousandth of a share of Preferred Stock) upon exercise of the Rights or to distribute certificates which evidence fractional shares of Preferred Stock (other than fractions which are integral multiples of one one-thousandth of a share of Preferred Stock). In lieu of fractional shares of Preferred Stock that are not integral multiples of one one-thousandth of a share of Preferred Stock, the Company may pay to the registered holders of Rights Certificates at the time such Rights are exercised as herein provided an amount in cash equal to the same fraction of the current market value of one one-thousandth of a share of Preferred Stock. For purposes of this Section 14(b), the current market value of one one-thousandth of a share of Preferred Stock is one one-thousandth of the Closing Price of a share of Preferred Stock for the Trading Day immediately prior to the date of such exercise.
- (c) Following the occurrence of one of the events specified in Section 11 hereof giving rise to the right to receive Common Stock, Common Stock Equivalents or other securities upon the exercise of a Right, the Company will not be required to issue fractions of shares of Common Stock, Common Stock Equivalents or other securities upon exercise of the Rights or to distribute certificates which evidence fractional shares of Common Stock, Common Stock

Equivalents or other securities. In lieu of fractional shares of Common Stock, Common Stock Equivalents or other securities, the Company may pay to the registered holders of Rights Certificates at the time such Rights are exercised as herein provided an amount in cash equal to the same fraction of the current market value of one share of Common Stock, Common Stock Equivalents or other securities. For purposes of this Section 14(c), the current market value of one share of Common Stock is the Closing Price of one share of Common Stock for the Trading Day immediately prior to the date of such exercise.

- (d) The holder of a Right, by the acceptance of the Right, expressly waives such holder's right to receive any fractional Rights or any fractional shares upon exercise of a Right, except as permitted by this Section 14.
- (e) Whenever a payment for fractional Rights or fractional shares is to be made by the Rights Agent under this Agreement, the Company shall (i) promptly prepare and deliver to the Rights Agent a certificate setting forth in reasonable detail the facts related to such payments and the prices and formulas utilized in calculating such payments; and (ii) provide sufficient monies to the Rights Agent in the form of fully collected funds to make such payments. The Rights Agent may rely upon such a certificate and has no duty with respect to, and will not be deemed to have knowledge of, any payment for fractional Rights or fractional shares under any Section of this Agreement relating to the payment of fractional Rights or fractional shares unless and until the Rights Agent has received such a certificate and sufficient monies.

# **SECTION 15.** Rights of Action.

All rights of action in respect of this Agreement, other than the rights of action vested in the Rights Agent hereunder, are vested in the respective registered holders of the Rights Certificates (and, prior to the Distribution Date, the registered holders of shares of the Common Stock); and any registered holder of a Rights Certificate (or, prior to the Distribution Date, any registered holder of shares of the Common Stock), without the consent of the Rights Agent or of the holder of any other Rights Certificate (or, prior to the Distribution Date, any registered holder of shares of the Common Stock), may, in such holder's own behalf and for such holder's own benefit, enforce, and may institute and maintain any suit, action or proceeding against the Company or any other Person to enforce, or otherwise act in respect of, such holder's right to exercise the Rights evidenced by such Rights Certificate in the manner provided in such Rights Certificate and in this Agreement. Without limiting the foregoing or any remedies available to the holders of Rights, it is specifically acknowledged that the holders of Rights would not have an adequate remedy at law for any breach of this Agreement by the Company and shall be entitled to specific performance of the obligations hereunder, and injunctive relief against actual or threatened violations by the Company of the obligations hereunder of any Person (including, without limitation, the Company) subject to this Agreement.

#### **SECTION 16.** Agreement of Rights Holders.

Every holder of a Right, by accepting such Right, consents and agrees with the Company and the Rights Agent and with every other holder of a Right that:

- (a) prior to the Distribution Date, the Rights shall be evidenced by the balances indicated in the Book Entry account system of the transfer agent for the Common Stock registered in the names of the holders of Common Stock (which Common Stock shall also be deemed to represent certificates for Rights) or, in the case of certificated shares, the certificates for the Common Stock registered in the names of the holders of the Common Stock (which certificates for shares of Common Stock also constitute certificates for Rights) and each Right is transferable only in connection with the transfer of the Common Stock;
- (b) after the Distribution Date, the Rights Certificates shall be transferable only on the registry books of the Rights Agent if surrendered at the office of the Rights Agent designated for such purposes, duly endorsed or accompanied by a proper instrument of transfer and with the appropriate forms and certificates properly completed and duly executed;
- (c) subject to Section 6(a) and Section 7(e) hereof, the Company and the Rights Agent may deem and treat the Person in whose name a Rights Certificate (or, prior to the Distribution Date, the associated balance indicated in the Book Entry account system of the transfer agent for the Common Stock, or in the case of certificated shares, by the associated Common Stock certificate) is registered as the absolute owner thereof and of the Rights evidenced thereby (notwithstanding any notations of ownership or writing on the Rights Certificates or the associated balance indicated in the Book Entry account system of the transfer agent for the Common Stock, or in the case of certificated shares, by the associated Common Stock certificate made by anyone other than the Company or the Rights Agent) for all purposes whatsoever, and neither the Company nor the Rights Agent, subject to the last sentence of Section 7(e) hereof, shall be affected by any notice to the contrary; and
- (d) notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, neither the Company nor the Rights Agent has any liability to any holder of a Right or any other Person as a result of the inability of the Company or the Rights Agent to perform any of its or their obligations under this Agreement by reason of any preliminary or permanent injunction or other order, decree, judgment or ruling (whether interlocutory or final) issued by a court of competent jurisdiction or by a governmental, regulatory, self-regulatory or administrative agency or commission, or any statute, rule, regulation or executive order promulgated or enacted by any governmental authority, prohibiting or otherwise restraining performance of such obligation; provided, however, the Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to have any such injunction, order, decree, judgment or ruling lifted or otherwise overturned as promptly as practicable.

# **SECTION 17.** Rights Certificate Holder Not Deemed a Stockholder.

No holder, as such, of any Rights Certificate is entitled to vote, receive dividends or be deemed for any purpose the holder of the shares of Preferred Stock or any other securities of the Company that may at any time be issuable on the exercise of the Rights represented thereby, nor shall anything contained herein or in any Rights Certificate be construed to confer upon the holder of any Rights Certificate, as such, any of the rights of a stockholder of the Company or any right to vote for the election of directors or upon any matter submitted to stockholders at any meeting thereof, or to give or withhold consent to any corporate action, or, except as provided in Section 26 hereof, to receive notice of meetings or other actions affecting stockholders, or to

receive dividends or subscription rights, or otherwise, until the Right evidenced by such Rights Certificate have been exercised in accordance with the provisions hereof.

# **SECTION 18.** Duties of Rights Agent.

The Rights Agent undertakes to perform its duties and obligations expressly imposed by this Agreement (and no implied duties or obligations) upon the following terms and conditions, by all of which the Company and the holders of Rights Certificates, or, prior to the Distribution Date, Common Stock, by their acceptance thereof, shall be bound:

- (a) The Rights Agent may consult with legal counsel selected by it (who may be legal counsel for the Rights Agent or the Company or an employee of the Rights Agent), and the advice or opinion of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection to the Rights Agent, and the Rights Agent will have no liability for or in respect of, any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it in accordance with such advice or opinion.
- (b) Whenever in the performance of its duties under this Agreement the Rights Agent shall deem it necessary or desirable that any fact or matter (including the identity of any Acquiring Person and the determination of Current Market Price) be proved or established by the Company prior to taking, suffering or omitting to take any action hereunder, such fact or matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by a certificate signed by the Chairman of the Board, the President, any Vice President, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Rights Agent; and such certificate shall be full and complete authorization and protection to the Rights Agent, and the Rights Agent shall incur no liability for or in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it under the provisions of this Agreement in reliance upon such certificate.
- (c) The Rights Agent shall be liable hereunder to the Company and any other Person only for its own gross negligence, bad faith, or willful misconduct (as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction in a final non-appealable judgment). ANYTHING TO THE CONTRARY NOTWITHSTANDING, IN NO EVENT SHALL THE RIGHTS AGENT BE LIABLE FOR SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INDIRECT, CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL LOSS OR DAMAGE OF ANY KIND WHATSOEVER (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOST PROFITS), EVEN IF THE RIGHTS AGENT HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE LIKELIHOOD OF SUCH LOSS OR DAMAGE AND REGARDLESS OF THE FORM OF THE ACTION; AND THE COMPANY AGREES TO INDEMNIFY THE RIGHTS AGENT AND ITS AFFILIATES, DIRECTOR, EMPLOYEES. REPRESENTATIVES AND ADVISORS AND TO HOLD THEM HARMLESS TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW AGAINST ANY LOSS, LIABILITY OR EXPENSE INCURRED AS A RESULT OF CLAIMS FOR SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INCIDENTAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL LOSS OR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND WHATSOEVER. Any liability of the Rights Agent under this Agreement will be limited to the amount of annual fees paid by the Company to the Rights Agent.
- (d) The Rights Agent will not be liable for or by reason of any of the statements of fact or recitals contained in this Agreement or in the Rights Certificates or be required to verify

the same (except as to its countersignature thereof), but all such statements and recitals are deemed to have been made by the Company only.

- (e) The Rights Agent shall not have any liability for nor be under any responsibility in respect of the validity of this Agreement or the execution and delivery hereof (except the due execution and delivery hereof by the Rights Agent) or for the validity or execution of any Rights Certificate (except its countersignature thereon); nor will it be liable or responsible for any breach by the Company of any covenant or failure by the Company to satisfy any condition contained in this Agreement or in any Rights Certificate; nor will it be liable or responsible for any change in the exercisability of the Rights (including, but not limited to, the Rights becoming null and void pursuant to Section 7(e) hereof) or any change or adjustment in the terms of the Rights including, but not limited, to any adjustment required under the provisions of Sections 11, 13, 23 or 24 hereof or for the manner, method or amount of any such change or adjustment or the ascertaining of the existence of facts that would require any such change or adjustment (except with respect to the exercise of Rights evidenced by Rights Certificates after receipt by the Rights Agent of the certificate describing any such adjustment contemplated by Section 12 hereof, upon which the Rights Agent may rely); nor will it by any act hereunder be deemed to make any representation or warranty as to the authorization or reservation of any shares of the Common Stock, the Preferred Stock or any other securities to be issued pursuant to this Agreement or any Rights Certificate or as to whether any shares of Common Stock, Preferred Stock or any other securities will, when so issued, be validly authorized and issued, fully paid and non-assessable.
- (f) The Company shall perform, execute, acknowledge and deliver or cause to be performed, executed, acknowledged and delivered all such further acts, instruments and assurances as may reasonably be required by the Rights Agent for the performance by the Rights Agent of its duties under this Agreement.
- The Rights Agent is hereby authorized and directed to accept verbal or written instructions with respect to the performance of its duties hereunder and certificates delivered pursuant to any provision hereof from the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Chief Financial Officer, any Vice President, the Secretary, any Assistant Secretary, the Treasurer or any Assistant Treasurer of the Company, and to apply to such officers for advice or instructions in connection with its duties, and such advice or instruction shall be full authorization and protection to the Rights Agent and the Rights Agent shall have no duty to independently verify the accuracy or completeness of such instructions and shall incur no liability for or in respect of any action taken or suffered or omitted to be taken by it by it in accordance with advice or instructions of any such officer or for any delay in acting while waiting for those instructions. The Rights Agent will not be held to have notice of any change of authority of any person until receipt of written notice thereof from the Company. Any application by the Rights Agent for written instructions from the Company may, at the option of the Rights Agent, set forth in writing any action proposed to be taken or omitted by the Rights Agent under this Agreement and the date on and/or after which such action shall be taken or such omission shall be effective. The Rights Agent shall be fully authorized and protected in relying upon the most recent verbal or written instructions received from any such officer, and shall not be liable for any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by the Rights Agent in accordance with a proposal included in any such application on or after the date specified in such application (which date shall not be less than five (5) Business Days after the date any officer of the

Company actually receives such application unless any such officer shall have consented in writing to an earlier date) unless, prior to taking any such action (or the effective date in the case of an omission), the Rights Agent shall have received written instructions in response to such application specifying the action to be taken, suffered or omitted to be taken.

- (h) The Rights Agent and any stockholder, affiliate, director, officer or employee of the Rights Agent may buy, sell or deal in any of the Rights or other securities of the Company or become pecuniarily interested in any transaction in which the Company may be interested, or contract with or lend money to the Company or otherwise act as fully and freely as though it were not Rights Agent under this Agreement. Nothing herein shall preclude the Rights Agent (or its shareholder, affiliate, director, officer or employee) from acting in any other capacity for the Company or for any other Person.
- (i) The Rights Agent may execute and exercise any of the rights or powers hereby vested in it or perform any duty hereunder either itself (through its directors, officers and employees) or by or through its attorneys or agents, and the Rights Agent shall not be liable for any act, default, neglect or misconduct of any such attorneys or agents or for any loss to the Company, any holder of Rights or any other Person resulting from any such act, default, neglect or misconduct, absent gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct (each as determined by a final judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction) in the selection and continued employment thereof.
- (j) No provision of this Agreement shall require the Rights Agent to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers if there are reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnification against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.
- (k) If, with respect to any Rights Certificate surrendered to the Rights Agent for exercise or transfer, either (i) the certificate attached to the form of assignment or form of election to purchase, as the case may be, has either not been completed or indicates an affirmative response to clause 1 and/or 2 thereof, or (ii) any other actual or suspected irregularity exists, the Rights Agent shall not take any further action with respect to such requested exercise or transfer without first consulting with the Company.
- (l) In the event the Rights Agent reasonably believes any ambiguity or uncertainty exists hereunder or in any notice, instruction, direction, request or other communication, paper or document received by the Rights Agent hereunder, the Rights Agent shall, as soon as practicable, inform the Company or such Person seeking clarification and may, in its sole discretion, refrain from taking any action, and will be fully protected and will not be liable in any way to the Company or other Person or entity for refraining from taking such action, unless the Rights Agent receives written instructions signed by the Company which eliminates such ambiguity or uncertainty to the reasonable satisfaction of the Rights Agent.

# **SECTION 19.** Concerning the Rights Agent.

- (a) The Company agrees to pay to the Rights Agent on demand reasonable compensation for all services rendered by it hereunder and from time to time, on demand of the Rights Agent, to reimburse the Rights Agent for all of its reasonable expenses and counsel fees and other disbursements incurred in the preparation, negotiation, delivery, amendment, administration and execution of this Agreement and the exercise and performance of its duties hereunder. The Company also agrees to indemnify the Rights Agent, and its affiliates, employees, officers, directors, representatives and advisors for, and to hold them harmless against, any loss, liability, damage, demand, judgment, fine, penalty, claim, settlement, cost or expense (including the reasonable fees and expenses of legal counsel), incurred without gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct on the part of the Rights Agent (each as determined by a final judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction) for any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by the Rights Agent pursuant to this Agreement or in connection with the acceptance, administration, exercise and performance of its duties under this Agreement, including the reasonable costs and expenses of defending against any claim of liability arising therefrom, directly or indirectly. The reasonable costs and expenses incurred in enforcing this right of indemnification shall also be paid by the Company.
- (b) The Rights Agent shall be authorized and protected and shall incur no liability for or in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it in connection with its acceptance and administration of this Agreement and the exercise and performance of its duties hereunder in reliance upon any Rights Certificate or Book Entry for Common Stock or other securities of the Company, instrument of assignment or transfer, power of attorney, endorsement, affidavit, letter, notice, direction, consent, certificate, statements or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to be signed, executed and shall not be obligated to verify the accuracy or completeness of such instrument, power of attorney, endorsement, affidavit, letter, notice, direction, consent, certificate, statements or other paper or document and, where necessary, guaranteed, verified or acknowledged, by the proper Person or Persons, or otherwise upon the advice of counsel as set forth in Section 20 hereof. The Rights Agent shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any event of which it was supposed to receive notice thereof hereunder, and the Rights Agent shall be fully protected and shall incur no liability for failing to take action in connection therewith unless and until it has received such notice in writing.
- (c) Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, in no case shall the Company be liable with respect to any action, proceeding, suit or claim against the Rights Agent unless the Rights Agent shall have notified the Company in accordance with Section 27 hereof of the assertion of such action, proceeding, suit or claim against the Rights Agent, promptly after the Rights Agent shall have notice of such assertion of an action, proceeding, suit or claim or have been served with the summons or other first legal process giving information as to the nature and basis of the action, proceeding, suit or claim; provided that the failure to provide such notice promptly shall not affect the rights of the Rights Agent hereunder except to the extent that such failure actually prejudices the Company. The Company shall be entitled to participate at its own expense in the defense of any such action, proceeding, suit or claim, and, if the Company so elects, the Company shall assume the defense of any such action, proceeding, suit or claim. In the event that the Company assumes such defense, the

Company shall not thereafter be liable for the fees and expenses of any counsel retained by the Rights Agent, so long as the Company shall retain counsel satisfactory to the Rights Agent, in the exercise of its reasonable judgment, to defend such action, proceeding, suit or claim, and provided that the Rights Agent does not have defenses that are adverse to or different from any defenses of the Company. The Rights Agent agrees not to settle any litigation in connection with any action, proceeding, suit or claim with respect to which it may seek indemnification from the Company without the prior written consent of the Company, which shall not be unreasonably withheld.

- (d) The provisions of this Section 19 and Section 18 shall survive the termination of this Agreement, the resignation, replacement or removal of the Rights Agent and the exercise, termination and the expiration of the Rights.
- (e) The provisions of this Section 19 and Section 18 allocate the risks under this Agreement between the Rights Agent and the Company and are viewed by the parties as an integral part of the business arrangement between them. The pricing and other terms and conditions of this Agreement and any schedule hereto reflect this allocation of risk and the limitations specified herein. NOTWITHSTANDING ANYTHING IN THIS AGREEMENT TO THE CONTRARY, IN NO EVENT SHALL THE RIGHTS AGENT BE LIABLE FOR SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INCIDENTAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL LOSS OR DAMAGE OF ANY KIND WHATSOEVER (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOST PROFITS), EVEN IF THE RIGHTS AGENT HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE LIKELIHOOD OF SUCH LOSS OR DAMAGE AND REGARDLESS OF THE FORM OF THE ACTION; AND THE COMPANY AGREES TO INDEMNIFY THE RIGHTS AGENT AND TO HOLD IT HARMLESS TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW AGAINST ANY LOSS, LIABILITY OR EXPENSE INCURRED AS A RESULT OF CLAIMS FOR SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INCIDENTAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL LOSS OR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND WHATSOEVER PROVIDED IN EACH CASE THAT SUCH CLAIMS ARE NOT BASED ON THE GROSS NEGLIGENCE, BAD FAITH OR WILLFUL MISCONDUCT OF THE RIGHTS AGENT (EACH AS DETERMINED BY A FINAL JUDGMENT OF A COURT OF COMPETENT JURISDICTION). Any liability of the Rights Agent under this Agreement shall be limited to the amount of annual fees paid by the Company to the Rights Agent.

# **SECTION 20.** Merger or Consolidation or Change of Name of Rights Agent.

(a) Any Person into which the Rights Agent or any successor Rights Agent is merged or with which the Rights Agent or any successor Rights Agent is consolidated, or any Person resulting from any merger or consolidation to which the Rights Agent or any successor Rights Agent is a party, or any Person succeeding to the stockholder services business of the Rights Agent or any successor Rights Agent, shall be the successor to the Rights Agent under this Agreement without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto; but only if such Person would be eligible for appointment as a successor Rights Agent under the provisions of Section 21 hereof. The purchase of all or substantially all of the Rights Agent's assets employed in the performance of transfer agent activities shall be deemed a merger or consolidation for purposes of this Section 20. In case at the time such successor Rights Agent shall succeed to the agency created by this Agreement, any of the Rights Certificates have been countersigned but not delivered, any such successor Rights Agent may

adopt the countersignature of a predecessor Rights Agent and deliver such Rights Certificates so countersigned; and in case at that time any of the Rights Certificates have not been countersigned, any successor Rights Agent may countersign such Rights Certificates either in the name of the predecessor or in the name of the successor Rights Agent; and in all such cases such Rights Certificates shall have the full force provided in the Rights Certificates and in this Agreement.

(b) In case at any time the name of the Rights Agent shall be changed and at such time any of the Rights Certificates shall have been countersigned but not delivered, the Rights Agent may adopt the countersignature under its prior name and deliver Rights Certificates so countersigned; and in case at that time any of the Rights Certificates shall not have been countersigned, the Rights Agent may countersign such Rights Certificates either in its prior name or in its changed name; and in all such cases such Rights Certificates shall have the full force provided in the Rights Certificates and in this Agreement.

#### **SECTION 21.** Change of Rights Agent.

The Rights Agent or any successor Rights Agent may resign and be discharged from its duties under this Agreement upon at least thirty (30) days' notice in writing to the Company in accordance with Section 27 hereof, and, in the event that the Rights Agent or one of its Affiliates is not also the transfer agent for the Company, to each transfer agent of the Preferred Stock and the Common Stock, by first-class mail, postage prepaid, or nationally recognized overnight delivery, in which case the Company will give or cause to be given written notice to the registered holders of the Rights Certificates by first-class mail. In the event the transfer agency relationship in effect between the Company and the Rights Agent terminates, the Rights Agent will be deemed to have resigned automatically and be discharged from its duties under this Agreement as of the effective date of such termination, and the Company shall be responsible for sending any required notice. The Company may remove the Rights Agent or any successor Rights Agent upon at least thirty (30) days' notice in writing, mailed to the Rights Agent or successor Rights Agent, as the case may be, and to each transfer agent of the Common Stock and Preferred Stock, by registered or certified mail, and, if such removal occurs after the Distribution Date, to the holders of the Rights Certificates by first-class mail. If the Rights Agent resigns or is removed or otherwise becomes incapable of acting, the Company shall appoint a successor to the Rights Agent. If the Company fails to make such appointment within a period of thirty (30) days after giving notice of such removal or after it has been notified in writing of such resignation or incapacity by the resigning or incapacitated Rights Agent or by the holder of a Rights Certificate (such holder shall, with such notice, submit its Rights Certificate for inspection by the Company), then the incumbent Rights Agent or any registered holder of any Rights Certificate may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a new Rights Agent. Any successor Rights Agent, whether appointed by the Company or by such a court, shall be (a) a Person organized and doing business under the laws of the United States or any State thereof, in good standing, which is authorized under such laws to exercise stockholder services powers and which at the time of its appointment as Rights Agent has, along with its affiliates, a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000 or (b) an affiliate of a Person described in clause (a) of this sentence. After appointment, the successor Rights Agent shall be vested with the same powers, rights, duties and responsibilities as if it had been originally named as Rights Agent under this Agreement without further act or deed; but the predecessor Rights Agent shall

deliver and transfer to the successor Rights Agent any property at the time held by it hereunder, and execute and deliver any further assurance, conveyance, act or deed necessary for the purpose in each case at the sole expense of the Company. Not later than the effective date of any such appointment, the Company shall file notice thereof in writing with the predecessor Rights Agent and each transfer agent of the Common Stock and the Preferred Stock, and, if such appointment occurs after the Distribution Date, mail a notice thereof in writing to the registered holders of the Rights Certificates. Failure to give any notice provided for in this Section 21, or any defect therein, shall not affect the legality or validity of the resignation or removal of the Rights Agent or the appointment of the successor Rights Agent, as the case may be.

# **SECTION 22.** Issuance of New Rights Certificates.

Notwithstanding any of the provisions of this Agreement or the Rights Certificates to the contrary, the Company may, at its option, issue new Rights Certificates evidencing Rights in such form as may be approved by the Board to reflect any adjustment or change made in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement in the Exercise Price or the number or kind or class of shares or other securities or property that may be acquired under the Rights Certificates. In addition, in connection with the issuance or sale of shares of Common Stock following the Distribution Date (other than upon exercise of a Right) and prior to the redemption or the Expiration Date, the Company (a) shall, with respect to shares of Common Stock so issued or sold pursuant to the exercise of stock options or under any employee plan or arrangement, or upon the exercise, conversion or exchange of securities hereinafter issued by the Company, and (b) may, in any other case, if deemed necessary or appropriate by the Board, issue Rights Certificates representing the appropriate number of Rights in connection with such issuance or sale; <u>provided, however</u>, that (i) no such Rights Certificate may be issued if, and to the extent that, the Company has been advised by counsel that such issuance would create a significant risk of material adverse tax consequences to the Company or the Person to whom such Rights Certificate would be issued, and (ii) no such Rights Certificate may be issued if, and to the extent that, appropriate adjustment shall otherwise have been made in lieu of the issuance thereof.

# **SECTION 23.** Redemption.

(a) The Board may, within its sole discretion, at any time before any Person becomes an Acquiring Person (the "Redemption Period") cause the Company to redeem all, but not less than all, of the then outstanding Rights at a redemption price of \$0.001 per Right, as such amount may be appropriately adjusted to reflect any stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend or similar transaction occurring after the date hereof (such redemption price, as adjusted, the "Redemption Price"). Notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary, the Rights will not be exercisable after the first occurrence of a Flip-In Event or Flip-Over Event until such time as the Company's right of redemption hereunder has expired. The redemption of the Rights by the Board pursuant to this paragraph (a) may be made effective at such time, on such basis and with such conditions as the Board may establish, in its sole discretion. The Company may, at its option, pay the Redemption Price in cash, shares of Common Stock based on the Current Market Price or any other form of consideration deemed appropriate by the Board.

Immediately upon the action of the Board ordering the redemption of the Rights pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Section 23 (or such later time as the Board may establish for the effectiveness of such redemption), and without any further action and without any notice, the right to exercise the Rights will terminate and the only right thereafter of the holders of Rights shall be to receive the Redemption Price for each Right held. The Company shall promptly give (i) written notice to the Rights Agent of any such redemption (and until such written notice is received by the Rights Agent, the Rights Agent may presume conclusively that no such redemptions have occurred); and (ii) public notice of any such redemption; provided, however, that the failure to give, or any defect in, any such notice will not affect the validity of such redemption. Within ten (10) days after such action of the Board ordering the redemption of the Rights, the Company shall mail a notice of redemption to all the holders of the then outstanding Rights at their last addresses as they appear upon the registry books of the Rights Agent or, prior to the Distribution Date, on the registry books of the transfer agent for the Common Stock. Any notice that is mailed in the manner herein provided shall be deemed given, whether or not the holder receives the notice. Each such notice of redemption will state the method by which the payment of the Redemption Price shall be made. Neither the Company nor any of its Related Persons may redeem, acquire or purchase for value any Rights at any time in any manner other than that specifically set forth in this Section 23 or in Section 24 hereof, or other than in connection with the purchase of shares of Common Stock or the conversion or redemption of shares of Common Stock in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation prior to the Distribution Date.

# **SECTION 24.** Exchange.

- (a) The Board may, at its option, at any time after any Person becomes an Acquiring Person, exchange all or part of the then outstanding and exercisable Rights (which shall not include Rights that have become null and void pursuant to the provisions of Section 7(e) hereof) for shares of Common Stock at an exchange ratio of two shares of Common Stock per each outstanding Right, as appropriately adjusted to reflect any stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend or similar transaction occurring after the date hereof (such exchange ratio being hereinafter referred to as the "Exchange Ratio"). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Board is not empowered to effect such exchange at any time after any Acquiring Person, together with all of its Related Persons, becomes the Beneficial Owner of 50% or more of the shares of Common Stock then outstanding. The exchange of the Rights by the Board may be made effective at such time, on such basis and with such conditions as the Board in its sole discretion may establish. From and after the occurrence of a Flip-Over Event, any Rights that theretofore have not been exchanged pursuant to this Section 24(a) will thereafter be exercisable only in accordance with Section 13 hereof and may not be exchanged pursuant to this Section 24(a).
- (b) Immediately upon the action of the Board ordering the exchange of any Rights pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Section 24 and without any further action or notice, the right to exercise such Rights will terminate and the only right thereafter of a holder of such Rights shall be to receive a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the number of such Rights held by such holder multiplied by the Exchange Ratio; provided, however, that in connection with any exchange effected pursuant to this Section 24(b), no holder of Rights shall be entitled to receive Common Stock (or other shares of capital stock of the Company) that would result in such holder, together with such holder's Affiliates and Associates, becoming the Beneficial Owner of

more than 4.9% of the then-outstanding Common Stock. If a holder would, but for the immediately preceding sentence, be entitled to receive Excess Shares, in lieu of receiving such Excess Shares and to the extent permitted by law or orders applicable to the Company, such holder will only be entitled to receive an amount in cash or, at the election of the Company, a note or other evidence of indebtedness maturing within nine months with a principal amount, equal to the current per share Current Market Price of a share of Common Stock at the Close of Business on the Trading Day following the date the Board effects the forgoing exchange multiplied by the number of Excess Shares that would otherwise have been issuable to such holder. The exchange of the Rights by the Board may be made effective at such time, on such basis and with such conditions as the Board in its sole discretion may establish. The Company shall promptly give (i) written notice to the Rights Agent of any such exchange; and (ii) public notice of any such exchange (and until such written notice is received by the Rights Agent, the Rights Agent may presume conclusively that no such exchange has occurred); provided, however, that the failure to give, or any defect in, such notice will not affect the validity of such exchange. The Company promptly shall mail a notice of any such exchange to all of the holders of such Rights at their last addresses as they appear upon the registry books of the Rights Agent. Any notice that is mailed in the manner herein provided shall be deemed given, whether or not the holder receives the notice. Each such notice of exchange will state the method by which the exchange of the shares of Common Stock for Rights shall be effected and, in the event of any partial exchange, the number of Rights that shall be exchanged. Any partial exchange shall be effected pro rata based on the number of Rights (other than Rights that have become null and void pursuant to the provisions of Section 7(e) hereof) held by each holder of Rights.

- (c) The Company may at its option substitute, and, in the event that there shall not be sufficient shares of Common Stock issued but not outstanding or authorized but unissued to permit an exchange of Rights for Common Stock as contemplated in accordance with this Section 24, the Company shall substitute to the extent of such insufficiency, for each share of Common Stock that would otherwise be issuable upon exchange of a Right, a number of shares of Preferred Stock or fraction thereof (or Equivalent Preferred Stock, as such term is defined in Section 11(b)) such that the Current Market Price of one share of Preferred Stock (or Equivalent Preferred Share) multiplied by such number or fraction is equal to the Current Market Price of one share of Common Stock as of the date of such exchange.
- (d) Upon declaring an exchange pursuant to this Section 24, or as promptly as reasonably practicable thereafter, the Company may implement such procedures as it deems appropriate, in its sole discretion, for the purpose of ensuring that the Common Stock (or such other consideration) issuable upon an exchange pursuant to this Section 24 is not received by holders of Rights that have become null and void pursuant to Section 7(e) hereof. Before effecting an exchange pursuant to this Section 24, the Board may direct the Company to enter into a Trust Agreement in such form and with such terms as the Board shall then approve (the "<u>Trust Agreement</u>"). If the Board so directs, the Company shall enter into the Trust Agreement and the Company shall issue to the trust created by the Trust Agreement (the "<u>Trust</u>") all or a portion (as designated by the Board) of the shares of Common Stock and other securities, if any, distributable pursuant to the Exchange, and all stockholders entitled to distribution of such shares or other securities (and any dividends or distributions made thereon after the date on which such shares or other securities are deposited in the Trust) shall be entitled to receive a distribution of

such shares or other securities (and any dividends or distributions made thereon after the date on which such shares or other securities are deposited in the Trust) only from the Trust and solely upon compliance with all relevant terms and provisions of the Trust Agreement. Prior to effecting an exchange and registering shares of Common Stock (or other such securities) in any Person's name, including any nominee or transferee of a Person, the Company may require (or cause the trustee of the Trust to require), as a condition thereof, that any holder of Rights provide evidence, including, without limitation, the identity of the Beneficial Owners thereof and their Related Persons (or former Beneficial Owners thereof and their Related Persons) as the Company reasonably requests in order to determine if such Rights are null and void. If any Person fails to comply with such request, the Company shall be entitled conclusively to deem the Rights formerly held by such Person to be null and void pursuant to Section 7(e) hereof and not transferable or exercisable or exchangeable in connection herewith. Any shares of Common Stock or other securities issued at the direction of the Board in connection herewith shall be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock or of such other securities (as the case may be), and the Company shall be deemed to have received as consideration for such issuance a benefit having a value that is at least equal to the aggregate par value of the shares so issued.

# **SECTION 25.** Process to Seek Exemption

Any Person who desires to effect any acquisition of Common Stock that might, if consummated, result (a) in such Person beneficially owning 4.9% or more of the then-outstanding Common Stock (or, in the case of a Grandfathered Person, additional shares of Common Stock) (a "Requesting Person") may request that the Board grant an exemption with respect to such acquisition under this Agreement so that such Person would be deemed to be an "Exempt Person" for purposes of this Agreement (an "Exemption Request"). An Exemption Request shall be in proper form and shall be delivered by registered mail, return receipt requested, to the Secretary of the Company at the principal executive office of the Company. The Exemption Request shall be deemed made upon receipt by the Secretary of the Company. To be in proper form, an Exemption Request shall set forth (i) the name and address of the Requesting Person, (ii) the number and percentage of shares of Common Stock then Beneficially Owned by the Requesting Person, together with all Affiliates and Associates of the Requesting Person, and (iii) a reasonably detailed description of the transaction or transactions by which the Requesting Person would propose to acquire Beneficial Ownership of Common Stock aggregating 4.9% or more of the then-outstanding Common Stock and the maximum number and percentage of shares of Common Stock that the Requesting Person proposes to acquire. The Board shall endeavor to respond to an Exemption Request within twenty (20) Business Days after receipt of such Exemption Request; provided, that the failure of the Board to make a determination within such period shall be deemed to constitute the denial by the Board of the Exemption Request. The Requesting Person shall respond promptly to reasonable and appropriate requests for additional information from the Company or the Board and its advisors to assist the Board in making its determination. The Board shall only grant an exemption in response to an Exemption Request if it receives, at the Board's request, a report from the Company's advisors to the effect that the acquisition of Beneficial Ownership of Common Stock by the Requesting Person does not create a significant risk of material adverse tax consequences to the Company or the Board otherwise determines in its sole discretion that the exemption is in the best interests of the Company. Any

exemption granted hereunder may be granted in whole or in part, and may be subject to limitations or conditions (including a requirement that the Requesting Person agree that it will not acquire Beneficial Ownership of shares of Common Stock in excess of the maximum number and percentage of shares approved by the Board), in each case as and to the extent the Board shall determine necessary or desirable to provide for the protection of the Company's NOLs. Any Exemption Request may be submitted on a confidential basis and, except to the extent required by applicable law, the Company shall maintain the confidentiality of such Exemption Request and determination of the Board with respect thereto, unless the information contained in the Exemption Request or the determination of the Board with respect thereto otherwise becomes publicly available. The Exemption Request shall be considered and evaluated by the Independent Directors who are also independent of the Requesting Person and disinterested with respect to the Exemption Request, and the action of a majority of such Independent Directors shall be deemed to be the determination of the Board for purposes of such Exemption Request.

#### **SECTION 26.** Notice of Certain Events.

In case the Company proposes, at any time after the earlier of the Distribution Date or the Stock (a) Acquisition Date, (i) to pay any dividend payable in stock of any class or series to the holders of Preferred Stock or to make any other distribution to the holders of Preferred Stock (other than a regular quarterly cash dividend out of earnings or retained earnings of the Company); (ii) to offer to the holders of Preferred Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or to purchase any additional shares of Preferred Stock or shares of stock of any class or any other securities, rights or options; (iii) to effect any reclassification of Preferred Stock (other than a reclassification involving only the subdivision of outstanding shares of Preferred Stock); (iv) to effect any consolidation or merger into or with any other Person (other than a Subsidiary of the Company in a transaction which complies with Section 11(n) hereof) or to effect any sale or other transfer (or to permit one or more of its Subsidiaries to effect any sale or other transfer), in one or more transactions, of more than 50% of the assets or earning power of the Company and its Subsidiaries (taken as a whole) to any other Person or Persons (other than the Company and/or any of its Subsidiaries in one or more transactions each of which complies with Section 11(n) hereof); or (v) to effect the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, then, in each such case, the Company shall give to each registered holder of a Rights Certificate, to the extent feasible, and to the Rights Agent in accordance with Section 27 hereof, a written notice of such proposed action, which shall specify the record date for the purposes of such stock dividend, distribution of rights or warrants, or the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer, liquidation, dissolution or winding up is to take place and the date of participation therein by the holders of the shares of Preferred Stock if any such date is to be fixed, and such notice shall be so given in the case of any action covered by clause (i) or (ii) above at least ten (10) days prior to the record date for determining holders of the shares of Preferred Stock for purposes of such action and, in the case of any such other action, at least ten (10) days prior to the date of the taking of such proposed action or the date of participation therein by the holders of the shares of Preferred Stock, whichever is earlier; provided, however, that no such action shall be taken pursuant to this Section 26(a) that will or would conflict with any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation; provided, further, that no such notice is required pursuant to this Section 26 if any Subsidiary of the Company effects a consolidation or

merger with or into, or effects a sale or other transfer of assets or earning power to, any other Subsidiary of the Company.

- (b) In case any Flip-In Event occurs, (i) the Company shall, as soon as practicable thereafter, give to each registered holder of a Rights Certificate, to the extent feasible, and to the Rights Agent in accordance with Section 27 hereof, a written notice of the occurrence of such event, which notice shall describe such event and the consequences of such event to holders of Rights under Section 11(a)(ii) hereof; and (ii) all references in paragraph (a) of this Section 26 to Preferred Stock shall be deemed thereafter to refer to Common Stock and/or, if appropriate, to any other securities that may be acquired upon exercise of a Right.
- (c) In case any Flip-Over Event occurs, then the Company shall, as soon as practicable thereafter, give to each registered holder of a Rights Certificate, to the extent feasible, and to the Rights Agent in accordance with Section 27 hereof, a written notice of the occurrence of such event, which notice shall describe such event and the consequences of such event to holders of Rights under Section 13(a) hereof.

#### **SECTION 27.** Notices.

Notices or demands authorized by this Agreement to be given or made by the Rights Agent or by the holder of any Rights Certificate to or on the Company shall be sufficiently given or made if sent in writing by first-class or express United States mail, FedEx or UPS, postage prepaid or overnight delivery service and properly addressed (until another address is filed in writing by the Rights Agent with the Company) as follows:

If to the Company, at its address at:

Capstone Turbine Corporation 16640 Stagg Street Van Nuys, CA 91406 Attention: Corporate Secretary

with a copy to:

Goodwin Procter LLP
Three Embarcadero Center, 28<sup>th</sup> Floor
San Francisco, CA 94111
Attention: Mitzi Chang and Jocelyn M. Arel

Subject to the provisions of Section 21 hereof, any notice or demand authorized by this Agreement to be given or made by the Company or by the holder of any Rights Certificate to or on the Rights Agent shall be sufficiently given or made if sent in writing by first-class or express United States mail, FedEx or UPS, postage prepaid or overnight delivery service and properly addressed (until another address is filed in writing with the Rights Agent) as follows:

Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. 1717 Arch St

Suite 1300

Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19103 Attn: Corporate Actions Manager

With a copy to (which copy shall not constitute notice):

Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. 2 Gateway Center Newark, New Jersey 07102 Attention: General Counsel

With a further copy via email to legalnotices@broadridge.com

Notices or demands authorized by this Agreement to be given or made by the Company or the Rights Agent to the holder of any Rights Certificate (or, if prior to the Distribution Date, to the holder of shares of Common Stock) shall be sufficiently given or made if sent in writing by first-class or express United States mail, FedEx or UPS, postage prepaid or overnight delivery service and properly addressed, to such holder at the address of such holder as shown on the registry books of the Company.

#### **SECTION 28.** Supplements and Amendments.

Except as otherwise provided in this Section 28, the Company, by action of the Board, may from time to time and in its sole and absolute discretion, and the Rights Agent shall if the Company so directs, supplement or amend this Agreement in any respect without the approval of any holders of Rights, including, without limitation, in order to (a) cure any ambiguity; (b) correct or supplement any provision contained herein that may be defective or inconsistent with any other provisions herein; (c) shorten or lengthen any time period hereunder; (d) otherwise change, amend, or supplement any provisions hereunder in any manner that the Company may deem necessary or desirable; provided, however, that from and after any Person becomes an Acquiring Person, this Agreement may not be supplemented or amended in any manner that would (a) adversely affect the interests of the holders of Rights (other than Rights that have become null and void pursuant to Section 7(e) hereof) as such or (b) cause this Agreement to become amendable other than in accordance with this Section 28. Without limiting the foregoing, the Company, by action of the Board, may at any time before any Person becomes an Acquiring Person amend this Agreement to make the provisions of this Agreement inapplicable to a particular transaction by which a Person might otherwise become an Acquiring Person or to otherwise alter the terms and conditions of this Agreement as they may apply with respect to any such transaction. Upon the delivery of a certificate from an appropriate officer of the Company that states that the proposed supplement or amendment is in compliance with the terms of this Section 28, the Rights Agent shall execute such supplement or amendment; provided, that such supplement or amendment does not adversely affect the rights, duties, obligations or immunities of the Rights Agent under this Agreement.

Prior to the Distribution Date, the interests of the holders of Rights shall be deemed coincident with the interests of the holders of Common Stock.

#### **SECTION 29.** Successors.

All the covenants and provisions of this Agreement by or for the benefit of the Company or the Rights Agent shall bind and inure to the benefit of their respective successors and assigns hereunder.

#### **SECTION 30.** Determinations and Actions by the Board.

(a) For all purposes of this Agreement, any calculation of the number of shares of Common Stock or any other class of capital stock outstanding at any particular time, including for purposes of determining the particular percentage of such outstanding shares of Common Stock of which any Person is the Beneficial Owner, shall be made in accordance with the last sentence of Rule 13d-3(d)(1)(i) of the General Rules and Regulations under the Exchange Act or Section 382 of the Code and the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, as applicable. Except as otherwise specifically provided herein, the Board has the exclusive power and authority to administer this Agreement and to exercise all rights and powers specifically granted to the Board or to the Company hereunder, or as may be necessary or advisable in the administration of this Agreement, including, without limitation, the right and power (a) to interpret the provisions of this Agreement, and (b) to make all determinations deemed necessary or advisable for the administration of this Agreement (including, without limitation, a determination to redeem or not redeem the Rights in accordance with Section 23 hereof, to exchange or not exchange the rights in accordance with Section 24 hereof, to amend or not amend this Agreement in accordance with Section 28 hereof). All such actions, calculations, interpretations and determinations (including, for purposes of clause (ii) below, all omissions with respect to the foregoing) that are done or made by the Board shall be (i) be final, conclusive, and binding on the Company, the Rights Agent, the holders of the Rights and all other parties; and (ii) not subject the Board or any member thereof to any liability to the holders of the Rights. The Rights Agent is entitled always to assume the Board acted in good faith and shall be fully protected and incur no liability in reliance thereon.

# **SECTION 31.** Benefits of this Agreement.

Nothing in this Agreement may be construed to give to any Person other than the Company, the Rights Agent and the registered holders of the Rights Certificates (and, prior to the Distribution Date, the registered holders of shares of the Common Stock of the Company) any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Agreement; rather, this Agreement is for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Company, the Rights Agent and the registered holders of the Rights Certificates (and, prior to the Distribution Date, the registered holders of shares of Common Stock of the Company).

# **SECTION 32.** Tax Compliance and Withholding.

(a) The Company hereby authorizes the Rights Agent to deduct from all payments disbursed by the Rights Agent to the holders of the Rights, if applicable, the tax required to be withheld pursuant to Sections 1441, 1442, 1445, 1471 through 1474, and 3406 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or by any federal or state statutes subsequently enacted, and to make the necessary returns and payment of such tax to the relevant taxing authority. The

Company will provide withholding and reporting instructions to the Rights Agent from time to time as relevant, and upon request of the Rights Agent.

#### **SECTION 33.** Severability.

If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction or other authority to be invalid, null and void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions of this Agreement will remain in full force and effect and will in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated; provided, however, that notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, if any such term, provision, covenant or restriction is held by such court or authority to be invalid, null and void or unenforceable and the Board determines in good faith judgment that severing the invalid language from this Agreement would materially and adversely affect the purpose or effect of this Agreement, the right of redemption set forth in Section 23 hereof shall be reinstated and will not expire until the Close of Business on the tenth (10th) Business Day following the date of such determination by the Board, provided further, however, that if such severed provision affects the rights, immunities, duties or obligations of the Rights Agent, then the Rights Agent will be entitled to resign immediately upon written notice to the Company.

# **SECTION 34.** Governing Law.

This Agreement, each Right, and each Rights Certificate issued hereunder shall be deemed to be a contract made under the laws of the State of Delaware and for all purposes shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of such State applicable to contracts to be made and performed entirely within such State.

#### **SECTION 35.** Counterparts.

This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, and by the different parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when executed shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Delivery of an executed signature page of Agreement by facsimile or other customary shall mean of electronic transmission (e.g., "PDF") shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart hereof.

#### **SECTION 36.** Interpretation.

The headings contained in this Agreement are for descriptive purposes only and shall not affect in any way the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement. For purposes of this Agreement, whenever a specific provision of the Code or a specific Treasury Regulation is referenced, such reference shall also apply to any successor or replacement provision or Treasury Regulation, as applicable.

# **SECTION 37.** Force Majeure.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Rights Agent will not have any liability for not performing, or a delay in the performance of, any act, duty, obligation or responsibility by reason of any occurrence beyond the reasonable control of the Rights Agent

(including, without limitation, any act or provision of any present or future law or regulation or governmental authority, any act of God, war, civil or military disobedience or disorder, riot, rebellion, terrorism, insurrection, fire, earthquake, storm, flood, strike, work stoppage, interruptions or malfunctions of computer facilities or failure of cloud networks or cloud providers, loss of data due to power failures or mechanical difficulties with information, labor dispute, accident or failure or malfunction of any utilities, communication or computer (software or hardware) services or similar occurrence).

[Signature Page To Follow On Next Page]

IN WITNESS	WHEREOF, the parti	ies hereto have cause	d this Agreement t	to be duly executed	d, all as of th	ie date
first above written.	_		_	-		

By:

Name: Jayme L. Brooks
Title: Executive Vice President & Chief Financial

Officer

BR0 Age	DADRIDGE FINANCIAL SOLUTIONS, INC., as Rights
_	
By:	Name:
	Title:

# Exhibit A CERTIFICATE OF DESIGNATIONS OF SERIES B JUNIOR PARTICIPATING PREFERRED STOCK OF CAPSTONE TURBINE CORPORATION

(Pursuant to Section 151 of the Delaware General Corporation Law)

In accordance with Section 151 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, the undersigned corporation, hereby certifies that the following resolution was adopted by the Board of Directors of the Corporation at a meeting duly called and held:

RESOLVED, that pursuant to the authority granted to and vested in the Board of Directors of this Corporation (the "Board of Directors") in accordance with the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation, the Board of Directors hereby creates a series of Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of the Corporation (the "Preferred Stock"), and hereby states the designation and number of shares, and fixes the relative rights, preferences, and limitations thereof as follows:

#### **Series B Junior Participating Preferred Stock:**

(1) <u>Designation and Amount</u>. The shares of such series shall be designated as "Series B Junior Participating Preferred Stock" (the "**Series B Preferred Stock**") and the number of shares constituting the Series B Preferred Stock shall be 60,000. Such number of shares may be increased or decreased by resolution of the Board of Directors; <u>provided</u>, that no decrease shall reduce the number of shares of Series B Preferred Stock to a number less than the number of shares then outstanding plus the number of shares reserved for issuance upon the exercise of outstanding options, rights or warrants or upon the conversion of any outstanding securities issued by the corporation convertible into Series B Preferred Stock.

#### (2) <u>Dividends and Distributions.</u>

(a) Subject to the rights of the holders of any shares of any series of Preferred Stock (or any similar stock) ranking prior and superior to the Series B Preferred Stock with respect to dividends, the holders of shares of Series B Preferred Stock, in preference to the holders of Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Common Stock"), of the corporation, and of any other junior stock, shall be entitled to receive, when, as and if declared by the Board of Directors out of funds legally available for the purpose, quarterly dividends payable in cash on the first day of March, June, September and December in each year (each such date being referred to herein as a "Quarterly Dividend Payment Date"), commencing on the first Quarterly Dividend Payment Date after the first issuance of a share or fraction of a share of Series B Preferred Stock, in an amount per share (rounded to the nearest cent) equal to the greater of (1) \$1.00 or (2) subject to the provision for adjustment hereinafter set forth, 1,000 times the aggregate per share amount of all cash dividends, and 1,000 times the aggregate per share amount (payable in kind) of all non-cash dividends or other distributions, other than a dividend payable in shares of Common Stock or a subdivision of the outstanding shares of

Common Stock (by reclassification or otherwise), declared on the Common Stock since the immediately preceding Quarterly Dividend Payment Date or, with respect to the first Quarterly Dividend Payment Date, since the first issuance of any share or fraction of a share of Series B Preferred Stock. In the event the corporation shall at any time declare or pay any dividend on the Common Stock payable in shares of Common Stock, or effect a subdivision or combination or consolidation of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (by reclassification or otherwise than by payment of a dividend in shares of Common Stock) into a greater or lesser number of shares of Common Stock, then in each such case the amount to which holders of shares of Series B Preferred Stock were entitled immediately prior to such event under clause (2) of the preceding sentence shall be adjusted by multiplying such amount by a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event and the denominator of which is the number of shares of Common Stock that were outstanding immediately prior to such event.

- (b) The corporation shall declare a dividend or distribution on the Series B Preferred Stock as provided in paragraph (a) of this subsection immediately after it declares a dividend or distribution on the Common Stock (other than a dividend payable in shares of Common Stock); <u>provided</u>, that in the event no dividend or distribution shall have been declared on the Common Stock during the period between any Quarterly Dividend Payment Date and the next subsequent Quarterly Dividend Payment Date, a dividend of \$1.00 per share on the Series B Preferred Stock shall nevertheless be payable on such subsequent Quarterly Dividend Payment Date.
  - (c) Dividends shall begin to accrue and be cumulative on outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock from the Quarterly Dividend Payment Date next preceding the date of issue of such shares, unless the date of issue of such shares is prior to the record date for the first Quarterly Dividend Payment Date, in which case dividends on such shares shall begin to accrue from the date of issue of such shares, or unless the date of issue is a Quarterly Dividend Payment Date or is a date after the record date for the determination of holders of shares of Series B Preferred Stock entitled to receive a quarterly dividend and before such Quarterly Dividend Payment Date, in either of which events such dividends shall begin to accrue and be cumulative from such Quarterly Dividend Payment Date. Accrued but unpaid dividends shall not bear interest. Dividends paid on the shares of Series B Preferred Stock in an amount less than the total amount of such dividends at the time accrued and payable on such shares shall be allocated pro rata on a share-by-share basis among all such shares at the time outstanding. The Board of Directors may fix a record date for the determination of holders of shares of Series B Preferred Stock entitled to receive payment of a dividend or distribution declared thereon, which record date shall be not more than sixty (60) days prior to the date fixed for the payment thereof.
  - (3) Voting Rights. The holders of shares of Series B Preferred Stock shall have the following voting rights:
  - (a) Subject to the provision for adjustment hereinafter set forth, each share of Series B Preferred Stock shall entitle the holder thereof to 1,000 votes on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders of the corporation. In the event the corporation shall at any time

declare or pay any dividend on the Common Stock payable in shares of Common Stock, or effect a subdivision or combination or consolidation of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (by reclassification or otherwise than by payment of a dividend in shares of Common Stock) into a greater or lesser number of shares of Common Stock, then in each such case the number of votes per share to which holders of shares of Series B Preferred Stock were entitled immediately prior to such event shall be adjusted by multiplying such number by a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event and the denominator of which is the number of shares of Common Stock that were outstanding immediately prior to such event.

- (b) Except as otherwise provided herein, in any other certificate of designation creating a series of Preferred Stock or any similar stock, or by law, the holders of shares of Series B Preferred Stock and the holders of shares of Common Stock and any other capital stock of the corporation having general voting rights shall vote together as one class on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders of the corporation.
- (c) Except as set forth herein, or as otherwise provided by law, holders of Series B Preferred Stock shall have no special voting rights and their consent shall not be required (except to the extent they are entitled to vote with holders of Common Stock as set forth herein) for taking any corporate action.

# (4) Certain Restrictions.

- (a) Whenever quarterly dividends or other dividends or distributions payable on the Series B Preferred Stock as provided in Section (2) are in arrears, thereafter and until all accrued and unpaid dividends and distributions, whether or not declared, on shares of Series B Preferred Stock outstanding shall have been paid in full, the corporation shall not:
  - (1) declare or pay dividends, or make any other distributions, on any shares of stock ranking junior (either as to dividends or upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up) to the Series B Preferred Stock;
  - (2) declare or pay dividends, or make any other distributions, on any shares of stock ranking on a parity (either as to dividends or upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up) with the Series B Preferred Stock, except dividends paid ratably on the Series B Preferred Stock and all such parity stock on which dividends are payable or in arrears in proportion to the total amounts to which the holders of all such shares are then entitled;
  - (3) redeem or purchase or otherwise acquire for consideration shares of any stock ranking junior (either as to dividends or upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up) to the Series B Preferred Stock other than (A) such redemptions or purchases that may be deemed to occur upon the exercise of stock options, warrants or similar rights or grant, vesting or lapse of restrictions on the grant of any other performance shares, restricted stock, restricted stock units or other equity awards to the extent that such shares represent all or a portion of (x) the exercise or purchase price of such options,

warrants or similar rights or other equity awards and (y) the amount of withholding taxes owed by the recipient of such award in respect of such grant, exercise, vesting or lapse of restrictions; (B) the repurchase, redemption, or other acquisition or retirement for value of any such shares from employees, former employees, directors, former directors, consultants or former consultants of the Corporation or their respective estate, spouse, former spouse or family member, pursuant to the terms of the agreements pursuant to which such shares were acquired, provided that the corporation may at any time redeem, purchase or otherwise acquire shares of any such junior stock in exchange for shares of any stock of the corporation ranking junior (either as to dividends or upon dissolution, liquidation or winding up) to the Series B Preferred Stock; or

- (4) redeem or purchase or otherwise acquire for consideration any shares of Series B Preferred Stock, or any shares of stock ranking on a parity with the Series B Preferred Stock, except in accordance with a purchase offer made in writing or by publication (as determined by the Board of Directors) to all holders of such shares upon such terms as the Board of Directors, after consideration of the respective annual dividend rates and other relative rights and preferences of the respective series and classes, shall determine in good faith will result in fair and equitable treatment among the respective series or classes.
- (b) The corporation shall not permit any subsidiary of the corporation to purchase or otherwise acquire for consideration any shares of stock of the corporation unless the corporation could, under paragraph (a) of this Section (4), purchase or otherwise acquire such shares at such time and in such manner.
- (5) <u>Reacquired Shares</u>. Any shares of Series B Preferred Stock purchased or otherwise acquired by the corporation in any manner whatsoever shall be retired and cancelled promptly after the acquisition thereof. All such shares shall upon their cancellation become authorized but unissued shares of Preferred Stock and may be reissued as part of a new series of Preferred Stock subject to the conditions and restrictions on issuance set forth herein, in the Certificate of Incorporation, or in any other certificate of designation creating a series of Preferred Stock or any similar stock or as otherwise required by law.
- (6) <u>Liquidation</u>, <u>Dissolution or Winding Up</u>. Upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the corporation, voluntary or otherwise, no distribution shall be made (1) to the holders of shares of stock ranking junior (either as to dividends or upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up) to the Series B Preferred Stock unless, prior thereto, the holders of shares of Series B Preferred Stock shall have received the greater of (A) \$1,000 per share, plus an amount equal to accrued and unpaid dividends and distributions thereon, whether or not declared, to the date of such payment, and (B) an amount, subject to the provision for adjustment hereinafter set forth, equal to 1,000 times the aggregate amount to be distributed per share to holders of shares of Common Stock, or (2) to the holders of shares of stock ranking on a parity (either as to dividends or upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up) with the Series B Preferred Stock, except distributions made ratably on the Series B Preferred Stock and all such parity stock in proportion to the total amounts to which the holders of all such shares are entitled upon such liquidation, dissolution or winding up. In the event the corporation shall at any time declare or pay any

dividend on the Common Stock payable in shares of Common Stock, or effect a subdivision or combination or consolidation of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (by reclassification or otherwise than by payment of a dividend in shares of Common Stock) into a greater or lesser number of shares of Common Stock, then in each such case the aggregate amount to which holders of shares of Series B Preferred Stock were entitled immediately prior to such event under the proviso in clause (1) of the preceding sentence shall be adjusted by multiplying such amount by a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event and the denominator of which is the number of shares of Common Stock that were outstanding immediately prior to such event.

- (7) Consolidation, Merger, Etc. In case the corporation shall enter into any consolidation, merger, combination or other transaction in which the shares of Common Stock are exchanged for or changed into other stock or securities, cash and/or any other property, then in any such case each share of Series B Preferred Stock shall at the same time be similarly exchanged or changed into an amount per share, subject to the provision for adjustment hereinafter set forth, equal to 1,000 times the aggregate amount of stock, securities, cash and/or any other property (payable in kind), as the case may be, into which or for which each share of Common Stock is changed or exchanged. In the event the corporation shall at any time declare or pay any dividend on the Common Stock payable in shares of Common Stock, or effect a subdivision or combination or consolidation of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (by reclassification or otherwise than by payment of a dividend in shares of Common Stock) into a greater or lesser number of shares of Common Stock, then in each such case the amount set forth in the preceding sentence with respect to the exchange or change of shares of Series B Preferred Stock shall be adjusted by multiplying such amount by a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event and the denominator of which is the number of shares of Common Stock that were outstanding immediately prior to such event.
  - (8) No Redemption. The shares of Series B Preferred Stock shall not be redeemable.
- (9) <u>Rank</u>. The Series B Preferred Stock shall rank, with respect to the payment of dividends and the distribution of assets, junior to all series of any other class of the corporation's Preferred Stock and shall rank senior to the Common Stock as to such matters.
- (10) <u>Amendment</u>. The Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation shall not be amended in any manner which would materially alter or change the powers, preferences or special rights of the Series B Preferred Stock so as to affect them adversely without the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock, voting together as a single class.
- (11) <u>Fractional Shares</u>. The Series B Preferred Stock may be issued in fractions of a share, which fractions shall entitle the holder, in proportion to such holder's fractional shares, to exercise voting rights, receive dividends, participate in distributions, and to have the benefit of all other rights of holders of Series B Preferred Stock.

# Exhibit B SUMMARY OF RIGHTS TO PURCHASE SERIES B JUNIOR PARTICIPATING PREFERRED STOCK

#### Introduction

The Board of Directors (the "Board") of Capstone Turbine Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), declared a dividend of one preferred share purchase right (a "Right") for each outstanding share of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of the Company (the "Common Stock"). The dividend is payable on May 16, 2019 (the "Record Date") to the stockholders of record on that date. Each Right entitles the registered holder to purchase from the Company one one-thousandth of a share of Series B Junior Participating Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of the Company (the "Preferred Stock") at a price of \$5.22 per one one-thousandth of a share of Preferred Stock (the "Purchase Price"), subject to adjustment. The description and terms of the Rights are set forth in a Rights Agreement dated as of May 6, 2019, as the same may be amended from time to time (the "Rights Agreement"), between the Company and Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc., as Rights Agent (the "Rights Agent").

Until the earlier to occur of (i) the close of business on the tenth business day after a public announcement that a person or group of affiliated or associated persons (with certain exceptions, an "Acquiring Person") has acquired beneficial ownership of 4.9% or more of the outstanding shares of Common Stock and (ii) the close of business on the tenth business day after the commencement by any person of, or of the first public announcement of the intention of any Person to commence, a tender or exchange offer the consummation of which would result in such Person becoming the Beneficial Owner of 4.9% or more of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (the earlier of such dates being called the "Distribution Date"), the Rights will be evidenced, with respect to any of the Common Stock certificates (or book entry shares) outstanding as of the Record Date, by such Common Stock certificate (or book entry shares) together with this Summary of Rights.

The Rights Agreement provides that, until the Distribution Date (or earlier expiration or redemption of the Rights), the Rights will be transferred with and only with the Common Stock. Until the Distribution Date (or earlier expiration or redemption of the Rights), new Common Stock certificates issued after the Record Date upon transfer or new issuances of Common Stock will contain a legend incorporating the Rights Agreement by reference, and notice of such legend will be furnished to holders of book entry shares. Until the Distribution Date (or earlier expiration or redemption of the Rights), the surrender for transfer of any certificates for shares of Common Stock (or book entry shares of Common Stock) outstanding as of the Record Date, even without such legend or a copy of this Summary of Rights, will also constitute the transfer of the Rights associated with the shares of Common Stock represented by such certificate or registered in book entry form. As soon as practicable following the Distribution Date, separate certificates evidencing the Rights ("Rights Certificates") will be mailed to holders of record of the Common Stock as of the Close of Business on the Distribution Date and such separate Right Certificates alone will evidence the Rights.

The Rights are not exercisable until the Distribution Date. The Rights will expire prior to the earliest of (i) May 6, 2022 or such later date as may be established by the Board prior to the expiration of the Rights as long as the extension is submitted to the stockholders of the Company for ratification at the next annual meeting of stockholders succeeding such extension (the "**Final Expiration Date**"), (ii) the time at which the Rights are redeemed or exchanged by the Company, in each case as described below, (iii) upon the occurrence of certain transactions, (iv) the first day after the Company's 2019 annual meeting of stockholders, if stockholder approval has not been obtained on or prior to the first day after the Company's 2019 annual meeting of stockholders, (v) the Close of Business on the effective date of the repeal of Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, if the Board determines that this Agreement is no longer necessary or desirable for the preservation of Tax Benefits, and (vi) the Close of Business on the first day of a taxable year of the Company to which the Board determines that no Tax Benefits (as defined in the Rights Agreement) are available to be carried forward.

The Purchase Price payable, and the number of shares of Preferred Stock or other securities or property issuable, upon exercise of the Rights is subject to adjustment from time to time to prevent dilution (i) in the event of a stock dividend on, or a subdivision, combination or reclassification of, the Preferred Stock, (ii) upon the grant to holders of the Preferred Stock of certain rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase Preferred Stock at a price, or securities convertible into Preferred Stock with a conversion price, less than the then-current market price of the Preferred Stock or (iii) upon the distribution to holders of the Preferred Stock of evidences of indebtedness or assets (excluding regular periodic cash dividends or dividends payable in Preferred Stock) or of subscription rights or warrants (other than those referred to above).

The number of outstanding Rights is subject to adjustment in the event of a stock dividend on the Common Stock payable in shares of Common Stock or subdivisions, consolidations or combinations of the Common Stock occurring, in any such case, prior to the Distribution Date.

Shares of Preferred Stock purchasable upon exercise of the Rights will not be redeemable. Each share of Preferred Stock will be entitled, when, as and if declared, to a minimum preferential quarterly dividend payment of the greater of (a) \$1.00 per share, and (b) an amount equal to 1,000 times the dividend declared per share of Common Stock. In the event of liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, the holders of the Preferred Stock will be entitled to a minimum preferential payment of the greater of (i) \$1,000.00 per share (plus any accrued but unpaid dividends), and (ii) an amount equal to 1,000 times the payment made per share of Common Stock. Each share of Preferred Stock will have 1,000 votes, voting together with the Common Stock. Finally, in the event of any merger, consolidation or other transaction in which outstanding shares of Common Stock are converted or exchanged, each share of Preferred Stock will be entitled to receive 1,000 times the amount received per share of Common Stock. These rights are protected by customary anti-dilution provisions.

Because of the nature of the Preferred Stock's dividend, liquidation and voting rights, the value of the one one-thousandth interest in a share of Preferred Stock purchasable upon exercise of each Right should approximate the value of one share of Common Stock.

In the event that any person or group of affiliated or associated persons becomes an Acquiring Person, each holder of a Right, other than Rights beneficially owned by the Acquiring Person, affiliates and associates of the Acquiring Person and certain transferees thereof (which will thereupon become null and void), will thereafter have the right to receive upon exercise of a Right that number of shares of Common Stock having a market value of two times the exercise price of the Right.

In the event that, after a person or group has become an Acquiring Person, the Company is acquired in a merger or other business combination transaction or 50% or more of its consolidated assets or earning power are sold, proper provisions will be made so that each holder of a Right (other than Rights beneficially owned by an Acquiring Person, affiliates and associates of the Acquiring Person and certain transferees thereof which will have become null and void) will thereafter have the right to receive upon the exercise of a Right that number of shares of common stock of the person with whom the Company has engaged in the foregoing transaction (or its parent) that at the time of such transaction have a market value of two times the exercise price of the Right.

At any time after any person or group becomes an Acquiring Person and prior to the earlier of one of the events described in the previous paragraph or the acquisition by such Acquiring Person of 50% or more of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, the Board may exchange the Rights (other than Rights owned by such Acquiring Person and certain transferees thereof which will have become null and void), in whole or in part, for shares of Common Stock or Preferred Stock (or a series of the Company's preferred stock having equivalent rights, preferences and privileges), at an exchange ratio of two shares of Common Stock, or a fractional share of Preferred Stock (or other preferred stock) equivalent in value thereto, per Right.

With certain exceptions, no adjustment in the Purchase Price will be required until cumulative adjustments require an adjustment of at least 1% in such Purchase Price. No fractional shares of Preferred Stock or Common Stock will be issued (other than fractions of shares of Preferred Stock which are integral multiples of one one-thousandth of a share of Preferred Stock, which may, at the election of the Company, be evidenced by depositary receipts), and in lieu thereof an adjustment in cash will be made based on the current market price of the Preferred Stock or the Common Stock.

At any time prior to the time an Acquiring Person becomes such, the Board may redeem the Rights in whole, but not in part, at a price of \$0.001 per Right (the "**Redemption Price**") payable, at the option of the Company, in cash, shares of Common Stock or such other form of consideration as the Board shall determine. The redemption of the Rights may be made effective at such time, on such basis and with such conditions as the Board in its sole discretion may establish. Immediately upon any redemption of the Rights, the right to exercise the Rights will terminate and the only right of the holders of Rights will be to receive the Redemption Price.

For so long as the Rights are then redeemable, the Company may supplement or amend the Rights Agreement in any manner. After the Rights are no longer redeemable, the Company may not supplement or amend the Rights Agreement in any manner that adversely affects the interests of holders of the Rights.

Until a Right is exercised or exchanged, the holder thereof, as such, will have no rights as a stockholder of the Company, including, without limitation, the right to vote or to receive dividends.

A copy of the Rights Agreement has been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission as an exhibit to a Registration Statement on Form 8-A dated May 6, 2019. A copy of the Rights Agreement is available free of charge from the Company. This summary description of the Rights does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Rights Agreement, as the same may be amended from time to time, which is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

### Exhibit C FORM OF RIGHTS CERTIFICATE

Certificate No. R-	Right

NOT EXERCISABLE AFTER MAY 6, 2022 OR EARLIER IF REDEEMED OR EXCHANGED BY THE COMPANY. THE RIGHTS ARE SUBJECT TO REDEMPTION, AT THE OPTION OF THE COMPANY, AT \$0.001 PER RIGHT AND TO EXCHANGE ON THE TERMS SET FORTH IN THE RIGHTS AGREEMENT. UNDER CERTAIN CIRCUMSTANCES, RIGHTS BENEFICIALLY OWNED BY AN ACQUIRING PERSON OR AN AFFILIATE OR ASSOCIATE OF ANY SUCH PERSON (AS SUCH TERMS ARE DEFINED IN THE RIGHTS AGREEMENT) AND ANY SUBSEQUENT HOLDER OF SUCH RIGHTS MAY BECOME NULL AND VOID. THE RIGHTS SHALL NOT BE EXERCISABLE, AND SHALL BE NULL AND VOID, AS LONG AS HELD BY A HOLDER IN ANY JURISDICTION WHERE THE REQUISITE QUALIFICATION TO THE ISSUANCE TO SUCH HOLDER, OR THE EXERCISE BY SUCH HOLDER, OF THE RIGHTS IN SUCH JURISDICTION SHALL NOT HAVE BEEN OBTAINED OR BE OBTAINABLE.

[THE RIGHTS REPRESENTED BY THIS RIGHTS CERTIFICATE ARE OR WERE BENEFICIALLY OWNED BY A PERSON WHO WAS OR BECAME AN ACQUIRING PERSON OR A RELATED PERSON OF AN ACQUIRING PERSON (AS SUCH TERMS ARE DEFINED IN THE RIGHTS AGREEMENT. ACCORDINGLY, THIS RIGHTS CERTIFICATE AND THE RIGHTS REPRESENTED HEREBY MAY BECOME NULL AND VOID IN THE CIRCUMSTANCES SPECIFIED IN SECTION 7(E) OF THE RIGHTS AGREEMENT.]\*

<sup>\*</sup> The portion of the legend in brackets shall be inserted only if applicable and shall replace the preceding sentence.

# **Rights Certificate**

This certifies that \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, or its registered assigns, is the registered holder of the number of Rights set forth above, each of which entitles the holder thereof, subject to the terms, provisions and conditions of the Rights Agreement dated as of May 6, 2019, as amended from time to time (the "Rights Agreement"), between Capstone Turbine Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc., as Rights Agent (the "Rights Agent"), to purchase from the Company at any time after the Distribution Date and prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on May 6, 2022, at the office or offices of the Rights Agent designated for such purpose, or its successors as Rights Agent, one one-thousandth of a fully paid, non-assessable share of Series B Junior Participating Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Preferred Stock"), of the Company, at a purchase price of \$5.22 per one one-thousandth share of Preferred Stock (the "Exercise Price"), upon presentation and surrender of this Rights Certificate with the Election to Purchase and related Certificate duly executed. The number of Rights evidenced by this Rights Certificate (and the number of shares that may be purchased upon exercise thereof) set forth above, and the Exercise Price per share as set forth above, are the number and Exercise Price as of May 6, 2019, based on the Preferred Stock as constituted at such date, and are subject to adjustment upon the happening of certain events as provided in the Rights Agreement. Capitalized terms used and not defined herein shall have the meanings specified in the Rights Agreement.

From and after the occurrence of a Flip-In Event or Flip-Over Event, the Rights evidenced by this Rights Certificate beneficially owned by (i) an Acquiring Person or an Affiliate or Associate of any such Acquiring Person, (ii) a transferee of any such Acquiring Person, Associate or Affiliate, or (iii) under certain circumstances specified in the Rights Agreement, a transferee of a person who, concurrently with or after such transfer, became an Acquiring Person or an Affiliate or Associate of an Acquiring Person shall become null and void and no holder hereof shall have any right with respect to such Rights from and after the occurrence of such Flip-In Event or Flip-Over Event.

The Rights evidenced by this Rights Certificate shall not be exercisable, and shall be null and void as long as held, by a holder in any jurisdiction where the requisite qualification to the issuance to such holder, or the exercise by such holder, of the Rights in such jurisdiction shall not have been obtained or be obtainable.

As provided in the Rights Agreement, the Exercise Price and the number and kind of shares of Preferred Stock or other securities which may be acquired upon the exercise of the Rights evidenced by this Rights Certificate are subject to modification and adjustment upon the happening of certain events, including Triggering Events.

This Rights Certificate is subject to all of the terms, provisions and conditions of the Rights Agreement, which terms, provisions and conditions are hereby incorporated herein by reference and made a part hereof and to which Rights Agreement reference is hereby made for a full description of the rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties and immunities hereunder of the Rights Agent, the Company and the holders of the Rights Certificates, which limitations of rights include the temporary suspension of the exercisability of such Rights under the specific circumstances set forth in the Rights Agreement. Copies of the Rights Agreement are on file at

the above-mentioned office of the Rights Agent and are also available upon written request to the Rights Agent.

This Rights Certificate, with or without other Rights Certificates, upon surrender at the office or offices of the Rights Agent designated for such purpose, may be exchanged for another Rights Certificate of like tenor and date evidencing Rights entitling the holder to purchase a like aggregate number of one one-thousandths of a share of Preferred Stock as the Rights evidenced by the Rights Certificate or Rights Certificates surrendered shall have entitled such holder to purchase. If this Rights Certificate shall be exercised in part, the holder shall be entitled to receive upon surrender hereof another Rights Certificate or Rights Certificates for the number of whole Rights not exercised.

Subject to the provisions of the Rights Agreement, the Rights evidenced by this Certificate may be redeemed by the Company under certain circumstances at its option at a redemption price of \$0.001 per Right at any time prior to the earlier of the Close of Business on (i) the Stock Acquisition Date and (ii) the Final Expiration Date.

At any time after a person becomes an Acquiring Person and prior to the acquisition by such person of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, the Board may exchange the Rights (other than Rights owned by such Acquiring Person which have become null and void), in whole or in part, at an exchange ratio of two shares of Common Stock per each outstanding Right or, in certain circumstances, other equity securities of the Company which are deemed by the Board to have the same value as shares of Common Stock, subject to adjustment.

No fractional shares of Preferred Stock will be issued upon the exercise of any Right or Rights evidenced hereby (other than fractions which are integral multiples of one one-thousandth of a share of Preferred Stock, which may, at the election of the Company, be evidenced by depositary receipts), but in lieu thereof a cash payment will be made, as provided in the Rights Agreement.

No holder of this Rights Certificate, as such, shall be entitled to vote or receive dividends or be deemed for any purpose the holder of shares of Preferred Stock or of any other securities of the Company which may at any time be issuable on the exercise hereof, nor shall anything contained in the Rights Agreement or herein be construed to confer upon the holder hereof, as such, any of the rights of a stockholder of the Company or any right to vote for the election of directors or upon any matter submitted to stockholders at any meeting thereof, or to give or withhold consent to any corporate action, or to receive notice of meetings or other actions affecting stockholders (except as provided in the Rights Agreement), or to receive dividends or subscription rights, or otherwise, until the Right or Rights evidenced by this Rights Certificate shall have been exercised as provided in the Rights Agreement.

This Rights Certificate shall not be valid or obligatory for any purpose until it shall have been countersigned by an authorized signatory of the Rights Agent.

Dated as of	
	CAPSTONE TURBINE CORPORATION
	By: Name: Title:
Countersigned:	
Dated as of	
BROADRIDGE FINANCIAL SOLUTIONS, INC. as I Agent	Rights
By: Authorized Signatory	

WITNESS the facsimile signature of the proper officers of the Company.

# [Form of Reverse Side of Rights Certificate]

# FORM OF ASSIGNMENT

(To be executed by the registered holder if such holder desires to transfer the Rights Certificate.)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED	hereby
sells, assigns and transfers unto	
(Please print name and address of transferee)	
this Rights Certificate, together with all right, title and interest the Attorney, to transfer the within Rights Certificate on the book substitution.	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
Dated	
	Signature

Signature Guaranteed:

Signatures must be guaranteed by an eligible guarantor institution (a bank, stockbroker, savings and loan association or credit union with membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program) at a guarantee level satisfactory to the Rights Agent. A notary public is not sufficient.

# Certificate

The undersigned hereby certifies by checking the appropriate boxes that:

(1) th	is Rights Certificate [] is [] is not being sold, assigned and transferred by or on behalf of a Person
who is or was an Ac	quiring Person or an Affiliate or Associate of any such Person (as such terms are defined pursuant to
the Rights Agreeme	nt); and
0 0	
(2) af	ter due inquiry and to the best knowledge of the undersigned, it [] did [] did not acquire the Rights
evidenced by this R	ights Certificate from any Person who is, was or subsequently became an Acquiring Person or an
Affiliate or Associat	e of any such Person.

Dated	
	Signature

Signature Guaranteed:

Signatures must be guaranteed by an eligible guarantor institution (a bank, stockbroker, savings and loan association or credit union with membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program) at a guarantee level satisfactory to the Rights Agent. A notary public is not sufficient.

#### NOTICE

The signature to the foregoing Assignment and Certificate must correspond to the name as written upon the face of this Rights Certificate in every particular, without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever.

Signatures must be guaranteed by an eligible guarantor institution (a bank, stockbroker, savings and loan association or credit union with membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program) at a guarantee level satisfactory to the Rights Agent. A notary public is not sufficient.

In the event the certification set forth above is not completed, the Company will deem the beneficial owner of the Rights evidenced by this Rights Certificate to be an Acquiring Person or an Affiliate or Associate thereof (as defined in the Rights Agreement) and, in the case of an Assignment, will affix a legend to that effect on any Rights Certificates issued in exchange for this Rights Certificate.

# FORM OF ELECTION TO PURCHASE

(To be executed if the registered holder
desires to exercise Rights represented
by the Rights Certificate.)
To:
The undersigned hereby irrevocably elects to exercise  Rights represented by this Rights Certificate to purchase the shares of Preferred Stock issuable upon the exercise of the Rights (or such other securities of the Company or of any other person or such other property which may be issuable upon the exercise of the Rights) and requests that certificates for such shares (or such other securities of the Company or of any other person or such other property as may be issuable upon the exercise of the Rights) be issued in the name of and delivered to:
(Please print name and address)
Please insert social security or other identifying number:
If such number of Rights shall not be all the Rights evidenced by this Rights Certificate, a new Rights Certificate for the balance of such Rights shall be registered in the name of and delivered to:
(Please print name and address)
Please insert social security or other identifying number:
Dated
Signature
Simulations Communitated

Signature Guaranteed:

Signatures must be guaranteed by an eligible guarantor institution (a bank, stockbroker, savings and loan association or credit union with membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program) at a guarantee level satisfactory to the Rights Agent. A notary public is not sufficient.

# Certificate

The undersigned hereby certifies by checking the appropriate boxes that:

	(1)	the Rights evidenced by this Rights Certificate / / are / / are not being exercised by or on behalf
of a	Person wh	to is or was an Acquiring Person or an Affiliate or Associate of any such Person (as such terms are defined
in th	e Rights A	agreement); and
	(2)	after due inquiry and to the best knowledge of the undersigned, the undersigned
[	/ did /	I did not acquire the Rights evidenced by this Rights Certificate from any Person who is, was or became
an A	cquiring P	Person or an Affiliate or Associate of any such Person.
Date	ed	
		Signature

Signature Guaranteed:

Signatures must be guaranteed by an eligible guarantor institution (a bank, stockbroker, savings and loan association or credit union with membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program) at a guarantee level satisfactory to the Rights Agent. A notary public is not sufficient.

# NOTICE

The signature to the foregoing Election to Purchase and Certificate must correspond to the name as written upon the face of this Rights Certificate in every particular, without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever.

Signatures must be guaranteed by an eligible guarantor institution (a bank, stockbroker, savings and loan association or credit union with membership in an approved signature guarantee medallion program) at a guarantee level satisfactory to the Rights Agent. A notary public is not sufficient.

In the event the certification set forth above is not completed, the Company will deem the beneficial owner of the Rights evidenced by this Rights Certificate to be an Acquiring Person or an Affiliate or Associate thereof (as defined in the Rights Agreement) and, in the case of an Assignment, will affix a legend to that effect on any Rights Certificates issued in exchange for this Rights Certificate.